



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

Request For Bids For Construction Services

Two-Stage Bidding Process

Stage II – General Contractor Bidder's List
Invitation to Bid

September 2, 2005

RTI BUILDING 303 ADDITION CAMP WILLIAMS

UTAH NATIONAL GUARD RIVERTON, UTAH

DFCM Project No. 05215480

3D International Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page Number</u>
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II - Bidding Process	4
Stage II - Project Schedule	9
Bid Form	10
Bid Bond Form	12
Contractors Sublist Form	13
Fugitive Dust Plan	16
Contractor's Agreement	23
Performance Bond	28
Payment Bond	29
Change Order Form	30
Certificate of Substantial Completion	31

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM:

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005

DFCM Application and Certificate for Payment dated May 25, 2005

Technical Specifications:

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

INVITATION TO BID
ONLY CONTRACTORS PREVIOUSLY SHORT-LISTED DURING STAGE I
ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

RTI BUILDING 303 ADDITION – CAMP WILLIAMS
UTAH NATIONAL GUARD – RIVERTON, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO: 05215480

Construct an addition at the northwest corner of structure according to construction documents. Construction cost estimate: \$375,000.00

<u>FIRM NAME</u>	<u>POINT OF CONTACT</u>	<u>PHONE</u>	<u>FAX</u>
ABCO Construction, Inc.	Mr. Reed Price	(435) 723-3770	(435) 723-3311
Ascent Construction	Mr. Dan Wall	(801) 299-1711	(801) 299-0663
Bellock Construction, Inc	Ms. Melody Bellock	(801) 277-7805	(801) 277-5751
Broderick and Henderson Const	Mr. Gary Broderick	(801) 225-9213	(801) 225-4697
Cal Wadsworth Construction	Mr. Cal Wadsworth	(801) 208-1957	(801) 208-1975
Chad Husband Construction, Inc	Mr. Richard Marshall	(801) 972-1146	(801) 886-1784
Control Inc.	Mr. Ralph B. Burk	(801) 561-2263	(801) 561-2305
Darrell Anderson Construction	Mr. James Anderson	(435) 752-6860	(435) 752-7606
Garff Construction	Mr. Phil Henriksen	(801) 973-4248	(801) 972-1928
Gramoll Construction	Mr. Ken Romney	(801) 295-2341	(801) 295-2356
Jepson Construction	Mr. Rick Jepson	(801) 774-8860	(801) 773-8980
Keller Construction	Mr. S. Daniel Hill	(801) 972-1018	(801) 972-1063
McCullough Engineering	Mr. Jim McCullough	(801) 466-4949	(801) 466-4989
Saunders Construction	Mr. Edward Saunders	(801) 782-7830	(801) 782-7856
Spectrum Construction of Utah	Mr. Ronald Snowden	(801) 915-6222	(801) 607-2203
Valley Design and Construction	Mr. Corey King	(801) 927-9542	(801) 927-9544
Wade Payne Construction, Inc.	Mr. Wade Payne	(801) 226-6144	(801) 226-7772

The bid documents will be available at 1:00 PM on Friday, September 2, 2005 in electronic format from DFCM at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801) 538-3018 and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Kurt Baxter, Project Manager, DFCM, at (801) 538-3174. No others are to be contacted regarding this project.

A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at 11:00 AM on Tuesday, September 6, 2005 at RTI Building 303, Camp Williams, Utah National Guard, Riverton, Utah. All short listed prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by 3:30 PM on Thursday, September 15, 2005 to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. Note: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid. The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
MARLA WORKMAN, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

STAGE II BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY CONTRACTORS PREVIOUSLY SHORT-LISTED DURING STAGE I ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

1. Invitational Bid Procedures

Invitation to Bid: DFCM will notify each short-listed firm via e-mail and/or fax when a project is ready for construction services.

Bid Documents: Bidding documents including plans and specifications (if applicable) may be obtained by accessing DFCM's web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or at DFCM's office 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If required, the schedule contained in this document will indicate the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting. At this meeting, contractors will receive additional instructions about the project and have an opportunity to ask questions about project details. If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled "Mandatory" they will not be allowed to bid on the project.

Written Questions: The schedule contained in this document will indicate the deadline for submitting questions in writing to the DFCM Representative pertaining to this project.

Final Addendum: The schedule contained in this document will indicate the deadline for DFCM issuing the final addendum clarifying questions and changes to the scope of work. Contractors are responsible for obtaining and responding to information contained in the addenda.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document. Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened at DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule. (Additional information pertaining to bidding is contained later in this document). It is your responsibility to allow for the time needed to park on Capitol Hill as recent construction activity has made the parking more difficult. Identification is required to enter the building.

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document. (Additional information pertaining to subcontractor lists is contained later in this document)

2. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Notice to Contractors.

3. **Bids**

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the Contract Documents; shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Notice to Contractor's prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than the DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **Note: A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

4. **Contract and Bond**

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form bound in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5. **Listing of Subcontractors**

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the “Instructions and Subcontractor’s List Form”, which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contract for a period of up to three years.

6. **Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications**

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Representative a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by Addenda duly issued and a copy of such Addenda will be mailed or delivered to each person or entity receiving a set of documents. Neither DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

7. **Addenda**

Any Addenda issued during the time of bidding shall become part of the Contract Documents made available to the bidders for the preparation of the bid, shall be covered in the bid, and shall be made a part of the Contract.

8. **Award of Contract**

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. The DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

9. **DFCM Contractor Performance Rating**

DFCM will evaluate the performance of the Contractor. This evaluation may include comments from the User. The Contractor will have an opportunity to review and comment on the evaluation. Evaluations, including the Contractor's comments, may be considered in future selection in the evaluation of the Contractor's past performance.

10. **Licensure**

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

11. **Right to Reject Bids**

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

12. **Time is of the Essence**

The completion deadline for this project is **February 1, 2006**. Failure to meet the completion deadline may result in a poor performance rating from DFCM which may have a negative impact on your firm's ability to obtain future work with the state of Utah and may also result in liquidated damages being assessed. Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. **Withdrawal of Bids**

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

14. **Product Approvals**

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed

the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued Addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

15. **Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors**

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by the DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

16. **Debarment.**

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by the DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****PROJECT SCHEDULE****Stage II = Two-Stage Bidding Process**

PROJECT NAME: RTI BUILDING 303 ADDITION – CAMP WILLIAMS UTAH NATIONAL GUARD – RIVERTON, UTAH				
DFCM PROJECT NO.: 05215480				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Friday	September 2, 2005	1:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, SLC, UT and DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Tuesday	September 6, 2005	11:00 AM	RTI Building 303 - Camp Williams, Riverton, UT
Last Day to Submit Questions	Friday	September 9, 2005	4:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, SLC, UT
Final Addendum Issued	Monday	September 12, 2005	4:00 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, SLC, UT or DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond / Bid Opening in DFCM Conference Room	Thursday	September 15, 2005	3:30 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Friday	September 16, 2005	3:30 PM	DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, SLC, UT
Project Completion Date	Wednesday	February 1, 2006	5:00 PM	

* DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****BID FORM**

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **RTI BUILDING 303 ADDITION – CAMP WILLIAMS – UTAH NATIONAL GUARD – RIVERTON, UTAH DFCM PROJECT NO. 05215480** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$_____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **February 1, 2006** after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$300.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____.

BID FORM
PAGE NO. 2

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

Type of Organization:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \$ _____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____
(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____) ss.

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

On this ____ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My Commission Expires: _____

Resides at: _____

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****INSTRUCTION AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000 - ALL SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term 'Self' for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of 'Self' on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

GROUND FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

**PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS
SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.**

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****SUBCONTRACTORS LIST****PROJECT TITLE:** _____**Caution:** You must read and comply fully with instructions.

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DFCMS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY DFCM. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

FUGITIVE DUST PLAN

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

Utah Division of Air Quality

April 20, 1999

**GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A
DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7**

Source Information:

1. Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.
2. Address or location of your operation or construction site.
3. UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.
4. Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).
5. Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.
6. Type of material processed or disturbed.
7. Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

8. Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.
9. Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).
10. List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities
(Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1. Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).
2. List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.
3. Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.
4. Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads “on” and “off” property.
5. Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).
6. Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)
7. Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Controls on Site

Control strategies must be designed to meet 20% opacity or less on site (a lesser opacity may be defined by Approval Order conditions or federal requirements such as NSPS), and control strategies must prevent exceeding 10% opacity from fugitive dust at the property boundary (site boundary) for compliance with R307-309-3.

1. Types of ongoing emission controls proposed for each activity, each piece of equipment, and haul roads.
2. Types of additional dust controls proposed for bare, exposed surfaces (chemical stabilization, synthetic cover, wind breaks, vegetative cover, etc).
3. Method of application of dust suppressant.
4. Frequency of application of dust suppressant.
5. Explain what triggers the use of a special control measure other than routine measures already in place, such as covered loads or measures covered by a permit condition (increase in opacity, high winds, citizen complaints, dry conditions, etc).
6. Explain in detail what control strategies/measures will be implemented off-hours, i.e., Saturdays/Sundays/Holidays, as well as 6 PM to 6 AM each day.

Description of Fugitive Dust Control Off-site

Prevent, to the maximum extent possible, deposition of materials, which may create fugitive dust on public and private paved roads in compliance with R307-309-5, 6, 7.

1. Types of emission controls initiated by your operation that are in place “off” property (application of water, covered loads, sweeping roads, vehicle cleaning, etc.).

2. Proposed remedial controls that will be initiated promptly if materials, which may create fugitive dust, are deposited on public and private paved roads.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary
Utah Air Quality Board
POB 144820
15 North 1950 West
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820

Phone: (801) 536-4000
FAX: (801) 536-4099

Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the source must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

1. Name and address of dust source.
2. Time and duration of dust episode.
3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.
4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.
5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the source's dust control plan.
6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.
7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.
8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary	Phone: (801) 536-4000
Utah Air Quality Board	FAX: (801) 536-4099
POB 144820	
15 North 1950 West	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820	

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____
_____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____
_____."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 2

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete within _____ (____) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 3

Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 5

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature Date

Title: _____

State of _____)
County of _____)

Please type/print name clearly

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me, _____, whose identity is personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say that he (she) is the _____ (title or office) of the firm and that said document was signed by him (her) in behalf of said firm.

(SEAL)

Notary Public

My Commission Expires _____

APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY
OF FUNDS:

Financial Manager, Date
Division of Facilities Construction
and Management

**DIVISION OF FACILITIES
CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT**

Manager - Date
Capital _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
ATTORNEY GENERAL
May 25, 2005
By: Alan S. Bachman
Asst Attorney General

APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:

Division of Finance Date

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____
(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General
28

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****CHANGE ORDER # _____**

CONTRACTOR: _____

AGENCY OR INSTITUTION: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT NUMBER: _____

CONTRACT NUMBER: _____

ARCHITECT: _____

DATE: _____

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE NO.	PROPOSAL REQUEST NO.	AMOUNT		DAYS	
		INCREASE	DECREASE	INCREASE	DECREASE

	Amount	Days	Date
ORIGINAL CONTRACT			
TOTAL PREVIOUS CHANGE ORDERS			
TOTAL THIS CHANGE ORDER			
ADJUSTED CONTRACT			

DFCM and Contractor agree that the terms, contract sum, scope of the Work and time specified in this Change Order shall constitute the full accord and satisfaction, and complete adjustment to the Contract and includes all direct and indirect costs and effects related to, incidental to, and/or reasonably implied from such change in the contract terms, sum, scope of the Work and time.

Contractor: _____

Date

Architect/Engineer: _____

Date

Agency or Institution: _____

Date

DFCM: _____

Date

Funding Verification: _____

Date

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: \$_____.

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) by: _____ DATE

A/E by: _____ DATE

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY by: _____ DATE

DFCM by: _____ DATE

cc: Parties Noted
DFCM, Director

PROJECT MANUAL



UTAH NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING 304 ADDITION CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS

STATE OF UTAH
DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
DFCM PROJECT NO. 05215480
AUGUST 24, 2005

3D/I

UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS

DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480

APPROVALS

Division of Facilities and Construction Management

Date

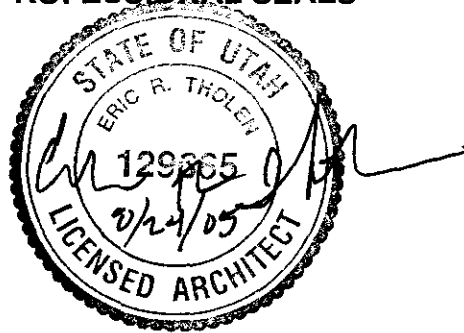
Utah National Guard

Date

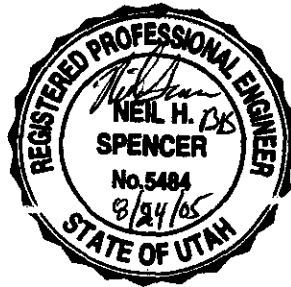
UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS

DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480

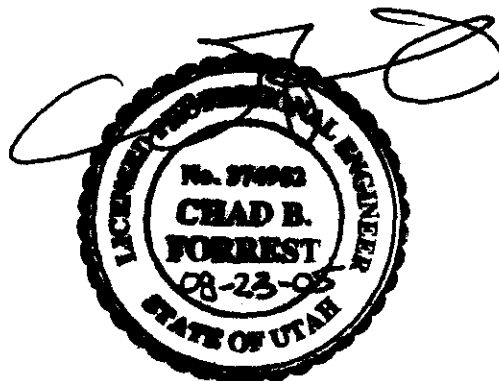
PROFESSIONAL SEALS



ARCHITECT



MECHANICAL



ELECTRICAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

APPROVALS PAGE	1
PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE.....	1
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	3

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS PROVIDED BY OWNER

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY	4
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	3
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	3
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	8
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	4
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	10
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	7
014200	REFERENCES	2
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.....	7
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	8
017300	EXECUTION	6
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING.....	4
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.....	2
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	5
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS	8
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.....	4

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION.....	4
--------	-------------------------------------	---

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	9
--------	------------------------------	---

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 05 - METALS

055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS.....	3
--------	-----------------------------	---

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	5
--------	-----------------------	---

**UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS**

**DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480**

061600	SHEATHING	3
061753	SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES	5

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071326	SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING	4
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	4
074113	METAL ROOF PANELS	7
074213	METAL ROOF PANELS	6
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	3
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	7

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	5
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	3
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	8

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092900	GYPSUM BOARD	4
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	4
095123	ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS	2
096513	RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES	3
096516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING	4
096816	SHEET CARPETING (STATE CARPET CONTRACT)	3
097700	WALL PANELS	3
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	3
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	3

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101400	SIGNAGE	3
101426	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE	3
102800	TOILET ACCESSORIES	3
104413	FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS	3
108416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	2

DIVISIONS 11 - 21 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	13
220519	METERS AND GAGES	6
220523	VALVES	10
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	10
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION	9
221110	PLUMBING PIPING	10
224300	PLUMBING FIXTURES	11

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	13
230513	MOTORS	3

**UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS**

**DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480**

230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	10
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING; MECHANICAL O&M MANUALS; AND SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING.....	9
230700	HVAC INSULATION.....	11
231123	NATURAL GAS PIPING	10
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING.....	10
233113	METAL DUCTS.....	11
233300	DUCT ACCESSORIES.....	7
233713	AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS	5
233723	GRAVITY VENTILATORS.....	4
235400	QUALITY ASSURANCE	5
235400	QUALITY ASSURANCE	4

DIVISIONS 24 - 25 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	4
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	6
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	14
260536	CABLE TRAYS AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	6
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	6
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES.....	6
262416	PANELBOARDS	8
262726	WIRING DEVICES	7
262813	FUSES	4
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREKERS	6
265100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	12

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.....	12
--------	--	----

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY ANC SECURITY

283100	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM	8
--------	--------------------------------	---

DIVISIONS 29 - 30 (NOT USED)

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

312000	EARTH MOVING.....	6
--------	-------------------	---

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321313	CONCRETE PAVING.....	5
--------	----------------------	---

DIVISIONS 33 - 49 (NOT USED)

END TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Work under other contracts.
 - 4. Use of premises.
 - 5. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 6. Work restrictions.
 - 7. Specification formats and conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Utah National Guard
Building 304 Addition
DFCM Project No.: 05215480
 - 1. Project Location: Camp W.G. Williams
Draper, Utah
- B. Owner (DFCM): Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
- C. Architect (AE): 3D/International Inc. (3D/I)
265 East 100 South
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
- D. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work consists of an addition to an existing building, and includes the following features: limited sitework, earthwork, concrete footings and slabs on grade, wood framing, pre-engineered roof trusses, metal wall and roof panels, doors and hardware, interior partitions, finishes, specialties, fire sprinkler system, and associated plumbing, mechanical, and electrical systems. Project also includes a new accessible restroom and partial fire sprinkler system in the existing building.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 1. Voice and data.
 2. Video surveillance system.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep roads and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.7 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site, premises, and existing adjacent buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than three days notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed or Partially Completed Portions of the Work: Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Partial Occupancy or Use".

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated or allowed by Owner.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than three days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.9 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 50-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

- c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If situations or concerns arise, requiring modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a Proposed Change Order (PCO) to the Owner.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - C. Proposal Request Form and Proposed Change Order Form: Owner's standard forms.
- 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on Owner's standard form.
- 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on Owner's standard form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
 - B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect and Owner with the first Application for Payment.

3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use form approved and provided by Owner.

1. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
2. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
3. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of compliance with Owner's requirements for stored materials and equipment.
4. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
5. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
6. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use forms provided by Owner for Applications for Payment.

- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 1 signed and notarized original copy and 2 copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. First Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Initial progress report.
 10. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 11. Performance and payment bonds.
 12. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Refer to General Conditions Article "Payment and Completion" for requirements for Payment upon Substantial Completion.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Refer to General Conditions Article "Payment and Completion" for requirements for Final Payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 - 3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return minimum 2 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
 - 4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 - 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Meetings and conferences will be held at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform Contractor's participants and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction. Conference will be held at Project site or another convenient location. Meeting will be conducted to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - e. Procedures for RFIs.
 - f. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - h. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - k. Use of the premises.
 - l. Work restrictions.
 - m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - o. Construction waste management and recycling
 - p. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - q. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - r. First aid.
 - s. Security.
 - t. Progress cleaning.
 - u. Working hours.
 - 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with

- other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility problems.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - t. Installation procedures.
 - u. Coordination with other work.
 - v. Required performance results.
 - w. Protection of adjacent work.
 - x. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals unless otherwise directed by Owner. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes.
4. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Owner's project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.
 12. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: CSI Form 13.2A or equivalent.
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.

- f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Material location reports.
 - 5. Field condition reports.
 - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit two copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- D. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.
- G. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including interim milestones.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary network diagram. Include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 1. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Time and Contractor's Construction Schedule" for scheduling software approved by the Owner.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. Initial CPM Schedule: Submit initial CPM construction schedule covering the first 90 days of the Work with a general CPM schedule for the entire project. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Time and Contractor's Construction Schedule."
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare and update Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Time and Contractor's Construction Schedule."

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.

9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within three day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating, Changes, Modifications, and Recovery: Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Time and Contractor's Construction Schedule."

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 6. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 7. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 8. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "A/E Review Contractor's Submittals."
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: If resubmittal review is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, or unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 - 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - l. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
 - 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exception Taken" or "Note Marked Exceptions."
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exception Taken" or "Note Marked Exceptions," as taken by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit six copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return minimum 2 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.

- h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 - 3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return minimum 2 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
 - E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 2. Number and name of room or space.
 3. Location within room or space.
 4. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
 - F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
 - G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**
- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
 - E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
 - F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 - G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 - H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 - K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.

3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks or take other action to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp or take other action on each submittal as follows:
1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "No Exceptions Taken," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 2. Final-but-Restricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Note Marked Exceptions," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 3. Returned for Resubmittal: Where the submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to Architect's notations and corrections.
 4. Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the

Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. **Product Testing:** Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- D. **Field Quality-Control Testing:** Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- E. **Testing Agency:** An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- F. **Installer/Applicator/Erector:** Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **General:** If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Qualification Data:** For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.

2. Description of test and inspection.
 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.

3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 15 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01420

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- B. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack board.
 - 3. Drinking water.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

- 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

- 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.

2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- F. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent areas on site, roads and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- H. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints.
 - 2. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
 - 3. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 4. Weather strip openings.
 - 5. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 - 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or equivalent.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.

- b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A.** Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. **Manufacturer's Warranty:** Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. **Special Warranty:** Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B.** **Special Warranties:** Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. **Manufacturer's Standard Form:** Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. **Specified Form:** When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C.** **Submittal Time:** Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 3. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
 6. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

7. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. General installation of products.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A or equivalent.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

- B. **Building Lines and Levels:** Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. **General:** Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. **Tools and Equipment:** Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. **Templates:** Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. **Anchors and Fasteners:** Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
1. **Mounting Heights:** Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 3. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - 4. Control systems.
 - 5. Communication systems.
 - 6. Electrical wiring systems.

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

- a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Payment Upon Substantial Completion" for conditions related to Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 3. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 4. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

5. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
6. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
7. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
8. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
9. Complete startup testing of systems.
10. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
11. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
12. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
13. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
14. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
15. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Final Payment" for conditions related to Final Payment.
2. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
3. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
4. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

5. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 6. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 Insert number days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid

- disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manuals Submittal: Submit of 3 copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before Substantial Completion inspection. Architect will return copies with comments within 15 days after inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.
2. Submit one copy of final manuals on CD in electronic format (PDF).

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.

3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

- a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.

4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. **Maintenance Procedures:** Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. **Maintenance and Service Schedules:** Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. **Scheduled Maintenance and Service:** Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. **Maintenance and Service Record:** Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. **Spare Parts List and Source Information:** Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. **Maintenance Service Contracts:** Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. **Warranties and Bonds:** Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. **Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory:** Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. **Emergency Manual:** Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. **Product Maintenance Manual:** Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to General Conditions paragraph "Documents and Samples at the Site, Certifying "As-Builts"" for requirements related to record documents.

2.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing.
1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.3 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit three complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
 - 2. Submit one copy training manual in on CD in electronic format (PDF).
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm and fire-extinguishing systems.
 - 2. Refrigeration systems, including condensers.
 - 3. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment and air distribution systems.
 - 4. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - 5. Electrical service and distribution, including panelboards.
 - 6. Lighting equipment and controls.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.

- c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning

- e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of performance-based test.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- D. Existing Items to Remain:** Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General:** Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Burning:** Do not burn demolished materials.

- C. Disposal:** Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.**

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. See Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement.
- D. Material test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall provide additional 2 year written guarantee commencing on the date of substantial completion to promptly remove and/or repair defective concrete (pitting, spalling, cracking, honeycombing, etc.).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, F 10% MAXIMUM BY WEIGHT.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.
 - 1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding

those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi for slabs, 3000 psi for foundations at 28 days.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture.
 4. Air Content: 6-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size **FOR CONCRETE EXPOSED TO**

FREEZE THAW CYCLE, 4% FOR CONCRETE NOT EXPOSED TO ELEMENTS..

5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.7 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and

patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish or to be covered with a covering material applied directly to concrete
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with carpet.
 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.9 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.

5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For mechanically connected railings, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel and Iron:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 2. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 3. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - b. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Provide concealed fasteners, unless unavoidable or standard for railings indicated.
 - 1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with design, dimensions, and details indicated, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
- C. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.
- D. Form changes in direction by bending.
- E. Form curves by bending in jigs to produce uniform curvature; maintain cross section of member throughout bend without cracking or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Steel and Iron:

- 1. Shop-Primed Steel Finish: Prepare to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning" and apply primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation.

- 1. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

- 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
- 2. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs.

- C. Adjusting and Cleaning:

- 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 3. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 4. Wood furring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Engineered wood products.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 5. Expansion anchors.
 - 6. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood plates, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with concrete.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of the following:
 - 1. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

- C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 or better grade and the following species:
 - 1. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,600,000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of the following:
 - 1. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is pressure-preservative treated, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
 - 2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 3. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
 - 4. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - 5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 6. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 7. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Install sill-sealer gaskets under plates located in exterior walls.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.
 - 3. Building wrap.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Building wrap.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2.
- B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I APA sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 APA sheathing.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 APA sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 APA sheathing.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated.
 - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide fasteners with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.5 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air retarder; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
 - b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
 - c. Raven Industries Inc.; Rufco-Wrap.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

- B. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that exclude exterior moisture.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
 - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" installation provisions in guide referenced in paragraph above.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing

3.3 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

- A. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Wood roof trusses.
- 2. Wood truss bracing.
- 3. Metal truss accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

- 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
- 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
- 3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
- 4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
- 5. Show splice details and bearing details.
- 6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Metal-plate connectors.
2. Metal truss accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:
1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
 2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20. Provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

- B. **Grade and Species:** For truss chord and web members, provide dimension lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."
- C. **Permanent Bracing:** Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 06 Section Rough Carpentry.

2.2 METAL PRODUCTS

- A. **Connector Plates:** Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1 from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. **Available Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
 - b. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
 - c. CompuTrus, Inc.
 - d. Eagle Metal Products.
 - e. Jager Building Systems, Inc.
 - f. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
 - g. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
 - h. TEE-LOK Corporation; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
 - i. Truswal Systems Corporation.
- B. **Fasteners:** Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - 1. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
 - 2. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
 - 3. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 - 4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
 - 5. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. **Metal Truss Accessories:** Provide truss accessories made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. **Available Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - b. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.

- c. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - e. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. USP Structural Connectors.
2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those **[indicated]**. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- F. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
- G. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.

- 1. Install bracing to comply with Division 06 Section Rough Carpentry.
- H. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- I. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- J. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.
 - 2. Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, penetrations, corners, and other termination conditions.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for waterproofing.
- D. Special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer for installation of waterproofing required for this Project.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: On form approved by Owner, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 60-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Bituthene 3000.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; SealTight Mel-Rol.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- D. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt-modified coating.
- E. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.
- F. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

2.3 INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, square edged.
 - 1. Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, form-release agents, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
- F. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat corners according to ASTM D 6135.
- G. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
- D. Apply continuous sheets over sheet strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- E. Seal exposed edges of sheets at terminations with mastic.

- F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove sheet waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install board insulation over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.
- B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed building insulation.
 - 2. Loose-fill building insulation
 - 3. Vapor retarders.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Retain ASTM test method below based on product and kind of fire-resistance characteristic specified for each product in Part 2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 for surface-burning characteristics, by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SLAG-WOOL-FIBER/ROCK-WOOL-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. IIG MinWool, LLC.
3. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Slag-Wool-Fiber/Rock-Wool-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Density: 2.5 lbs/cu. ft. nominal.

2.3 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: 2 outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm.

1. Available Products:

- a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 6WW.
- b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-65.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320.
- C. Place loose-fill insulation into spaces indicated, either by pouring or by machine blowing, to comply with ASTM C 1015. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
 - 1. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with the Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association's Special Report #3, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

2. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 074113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Factory-formed and field-assembled, exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal roof panels.
 - 2. Metal soffit panels.
- B. Steel Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without metallic coatings or painted finishes.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift resistance class indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal roof panel and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal roof panels, including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories.
- C. Samples: For each exposed finish.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
- b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Siliconized Polyester Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Roofing Installer's Warranty: On Owner's standard form, agreeing to warrant work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for the designated warranty period

1. Warranty Period: 5 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 3. Exposed Finishes:
 - a. Siliconized-Polyester Coating: Dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for epoxy primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.
- B. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15), asphalt-saturated organic felts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - 1. Fasteners for Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping 410 stainless or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
 - 2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
 - 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
 - 4. Fasteners into Wood: Use fastener type and length as recommended by manufacturer for fastening panels to wood panel substrates.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Exposed-Fastener, Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Factory-formed, designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching

panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MBCI; Div. of NCI Building Systems.
 - b. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - c. VICWEST; Div. of Jenisys Engineered Products
2. Profile: Tapered rib with intermediate stiffening ribs.
3. Material: Metallic-coated steel sheet, 24 gauge.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - b. Color: Match existing.
4. Rib Spacing: Match existing.
5. Number of Intermediate Ribs: Match existing.
6. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

2.6 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed perforated metal soffit panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels:
 1. Material: Metallic-coated steel sheet, 24 gauge.
 2. Profile: Match existing.
 3. Finish: Match finish system of metal roof panels.
 4. Color: Match existing.
 5. Ventilation: Minimum 10 sq. in. free ventilation area per sq. ft of panel.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, fasciae, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish system of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal wall panels
 2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.0179-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include eaves, rakes, corners, bases, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as metal roof panels.
- C. Gutters: Formed from 0.0179-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball strainers at outlets. Finish gutter with same finish system as roofing panels.
- D. Downspouts: Formed from 0.0179-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets. Finish downspouts with same finish system as metal roof panels.
- E. Accessories Color: Match existing.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment and building-paper slip sheet on roof sheathing under metal roof panels. Use adhesive for temporary anchorage. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cutting of metal roof panels by torch is not permitted.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 3. Lap metal flashing over metal roof panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Roof Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies.
 - 1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
 - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
 - 1. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
3. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074113

SECTION 074213 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Factory-formed and field-assembled, exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
- B. Steel Sheet Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without metallic coatings or painted finishes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal wall panel and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal wall panels, including plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories.
- C. Samples: For each exposed finish.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Siliconized Polyester Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 3. Exposed Finishes:
 - a. Siliconized-Polyester Coating: Dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for epoxy primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: White or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

B. Panel Sealants:

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal wall panel manufacturer.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Girts (existing wall panel support at new roof to wall flashing): C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from steel sheet, with minimum thickness matching existing girts.

1. Depth: Match existing.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

1. Fasteners for Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping 410 stainless or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
4. Fasteners into Wood: Use fastener type and length as recommended by manufacturer for fastening panels to wood panel substrates.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. Exposed-Fastener, Lap-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Factory-formed, designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MBCI; Div. of NCI Building Systems.
 - b. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - c. VICWEST; Div. of Jenisys Engineered Products

2. Profile: Tapered rib with intermediate stiffening ribs (match existing)
3. Material: Metallic-coated steel sheet, 24 gauge.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - b. Color: Match existing.
4. Rib Spacing: Match existing.
5. Number of Intermediate Ribs: Match existing.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.0179-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, framed openings, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal wall panels.
- C. Accessories Color: Match existing.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Miscellaneous Framing: Install girts, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and metal wall panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cutting of metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.
 - 2. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Steel Wall Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies.
 - 1. Seal metal wall panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Lap-Seam Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation.
 - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, corners, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal wall panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074213

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Formed wall flashing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts, profiles, shapes, seams, dimensions, and details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim.
- C. Samples: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating:
 - a. Factory Prime Coating: Factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat.

- b. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat thermocured system containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2604, except as modified for below:

- 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - 2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
 - 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

2.4 FORMED WALL FLASHING

- A. Roof to Wall Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- C. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of elastomeric sealant.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
- F. Fasteners: Use gasketed fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 3/4 inch for screws.
 1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
- H. Do not solder prepainted, metallic-coated steel sheet.

3.2 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces.
- B. See Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in walkways.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Compatibility and adhesion test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C 1193 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

C. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. Available Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1a.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Ultra.
 - c. Tremco; Vulkem 116.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

D. Single-Component Pourable Urethane Sealant:

1. Available Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; SL 1.
 - c. Tremco; Vulkem Nova 300 SSL.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type O P, Grade NF.

B. Available Products:

1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that

effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Available Products:

- a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
- b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.
2. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - a. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application JS-#1: Exterior perimeter joints between metal wall panels and frames of doors and louvers.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application JS#2: Exterior isolation and construction joints in horizontal traffic surfaces of concrete walks.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application JS-#3: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application JS-#4: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral-curing silicone sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: White.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application JS-#5: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- F. Joint-Sealant Application JS-#6: Joints in partitions that could afford the passage of sound including perimeter joints at outlet boxes, and piping and conduit penetrations.
1. Joint Sealant: Acoustical sealant.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.
- C. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS, Type B.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: R-value of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Tolerances: SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as face welded.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as face welded.
3. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

B. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.

4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 2) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 1. Shop Primer: ANSI/SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - b. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. GRAHAM Manufacturing Corp.
2. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
3. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or Grade LD-2.
 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
 2. Species: Red oak.
 3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
 7. Core: Particleboard.
 8. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, and mortises.

- B. Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Commercial door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
 - a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - b. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
 - 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door

Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. **Named Manufacturers' Products:** Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
2. **References to BHMA Standards:** Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. **Template Requirements:** Provide only template-produced units.
- B. **Hinge Base Metal:** Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 1. **Exterior Hinges:** Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 2. **Interior Hinges:** Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
- C. **Fasteners:** Comply with the following:
 1. **Machine Screws:** For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 2. **Wood Screws:** For wood doors.
 3. **Screws:** Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and frames, and wood screws for wood doors. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

- A. **Butts and Hinges:** BHMA A156.1.
- B. **Template Hinge Dimensions:** BHMA A156.7.
- C. **Available Manufacturers:**
 1. **Hager Companies (HA).**
 2. **McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MC).**
 3. **Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (ST).**

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. **Accessibility Requirements:** Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
 - 1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
 - 2. Provide locks that are compatible with Owner furnished removable cores.
- B. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2, Grade 1; Series 4000.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Best Access Systems; Div. of The Stanley Works (BAS).
 - b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SA).
 - c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SC).
- C. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores.
- D. Permanent Cores: Provided by Owner (Best).

2.6 DOOR BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; designed for mortising into door edge.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IV).
 - c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RO).

2.7 CLOSERS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - 1. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- D. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
 - b. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (ND).
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SA).

2.8 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hager Companies (HA).
 - 2. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IV).
 - 3. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RO).

2.9 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.22.
- B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 - 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

- C. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- E. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.
- F. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PE).
 - 3. Zero International (ZR).

2.10 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.
- D. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PE).
 - 3. Zero International (ZR).

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Finishes: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series. Drill and tap doors and frames for surface-applied door hardware according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.
- C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- D. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.2 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HW-1

(3) Ea Hinges	MC	TA2714 4.5 x 4.5	26D
(1) Ea Closer	SA	351-UO	EN
(1) Ea Classroom Lock	SA	70-28-10G37 LL	26D
(1) St Sound Gasket	PE	S88D	DUR
(1) Ea Door Bottom	PE	434ARL	AL
(1) Ea Door Stop	RO	409	32D

**UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS**

**DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480**

HW-2

(6) Ea Hinges	MC	TA2714 4.5 x 4.5	26D
(1) Ea Office Lock	SA	70-28-10G05 LL	26D
(1) Ea Flush Bolt	RO	555	26D
(1) St Sound Gasket	PE	S88D	DUR
(1) Ea Door Stop	RO	409	32D

HW-3

(3) Ea Hinges	MC	TA2714 4.5 x 4.5	26D
(1) Ea Closer	SA	351-UO	EN
(1) Ea Privacy Lock	SA	28-10U65 LL	26D
(1) St Sound Gasket	PE	S88D	DUR
(1) Ea Door Stop	RO	409	32D

HW-4

(3) Ea Hinges	MC	TA2714 4.5 x 4.5	26D
(1) Ea Passage Lock	SA	28-10U15 LL	26D
(1) St Sound Gasket	PE	S88D	DUR
(1) Ea Door Bottom	PE	434ARL	AL
(1) Ea Door Stop	RO	409	32D

HW-5

(3) Ea Hinges	MC	TA2714 4.5 x 4.5	26D
(1) Ea Office Lock	SA	70-28-10G05 LL	26D
(1) St Sound Gasket	PE	S88D	DUR
(1) Ea Door Bottom*	PE	434ARL	AL
(1) Ea Door Stop	RO	409	32D

*Drop bottom not required at storage closet

HW-6

(3) Ea Hinges	MC	TA2714 4.5 x 4.5 (NRP)	26D
(1) Ea Closer	SA	351-CPS	EN
(1) Ea Entry Lock	SA	70-28-10G05 LL	26D
(1) St Weatherstrip	PE	303AS	AL
(1) Ea Threshold	PE	171A	AL
(1) Ea Door Bottom	PE	3452ANB	AL

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. G-P Gypsum.
 - b. PABCO Gypsum.
 - c. USG Corporation.
- B. Type X:

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.2 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: L-shaped; exposed short flange receives joint compound.

2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
2. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
3. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

3.2 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- C. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 5: At wall surfaces to receive painted finishes.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Acoustical tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials, when tested per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Seismic Standard: Comply with the following:
 - 1. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies--Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
 - 2. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.
- B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- E. Seismic perimeter stabilizer bars, seismic struts, and seismic clips.
- F. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING - APC 1

- A. Water-Felted, Mineral-Base Acoustical Panels for Acoustical Panel Ceiling: Where indicated, provide acoustical panels complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. Cortega; Armstrong.
 - b. Baroque; Celotex.
 - c. Radar; USG Interiors.
 - 2. Classification: Panels fitting ASTM E 1264 for Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 3. Pattern: Panels fitting ASTM E 1264 pattern designation (description) C (perforated, small holes). D (fissured).
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Light Reflectance Coefficient: Not less than LR 0.80.
 - 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient: Not less than NRC 0.55.
 - 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class: Not less than 25.
 - 8. Edge Detail: Square edge.
 - 9. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 10. Size: 24 by 48 inch.

- B. Suspension System for Acoustical Panel Ceilings: Where indicated, provide acoustical panel ceiling suspension system complying with the following:
1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee System; Armstrong.
 - b. 1200 System; Chicago Metallic.
 - c. DX26; USG Interiors.
 2. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation, with prefinished wide metal caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
 - a. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - b. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type, as standard with manufacturer.
 - c. Face Design: Flush face.
 - d. Cap Material: Steel sheet.
 - e. Cap Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISC's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members, plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers, use trapezes or equivalent devices.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

**UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS**

**DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480**

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical tiles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide acoustical tile ceilings identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Acoustical tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials, when tested per ASTM E 84.
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES FOR ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING - ATC 1

- A. Water-Felted, Mineral-Base Acoustical Tiles for Acoustical Tile Ceiling: Where indicated, provide acoustical tiles complying with the following:
1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. Cortega; Armstrong.
 - b. Baroque; BPB Celotex.
 - c. Radar; USG Interiors.
 2. Classification: Tiles fitting ASTM E 1264 for Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 3. Pattern: Tiles fitting ASTM E 1264 pattern designation (description) C (perforated, small holes). D (fissured).
 4. Color: White.
 5. Light Reflectance Coefficient: Not less than LR 0.80.
 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient: Not less than NRC 0.50.
 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class: Not less than 25.
 8. Edge Detail: Beveled edge.
 9. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 10. Size: 12 by 12 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders.
- B. Install acoustical tiles in strict accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
1. Prepare substrate and acoustical tile as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove dust or other contaminants that could interfere with the adhesive bonding.
 2. Use water-based adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer for attachment of acoustical tiles to ceilings.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- b. Flexco, Inc.
- c. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
3. Style: Straight (flat or toeless).

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.**

- B. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- C. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl sheet floor covering, without backing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.
- C. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor coverings.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

- E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL SHEET FLOOR COVERING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Medintech.
 - 2. Congoleum Corporation; Specifications.
 - 3. Mannington Mills, Inc.; Lifelines.
- B. Unbacked Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering: ASTM F 1913, 0.080 inch thick.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Sheet Width: As standard with manufacturer.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.
 - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by manufacturer.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

3.2 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.
- B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.

2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- H. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 6 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor covering.
- B. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096516

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING (STATE CARPET CONTRACT)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes tufted carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 2. Seam locations.
 - 3. Pile direction.
 - 4. Edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 5. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each color and texture required.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- long Samples.
- D. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: As included in State Carpet Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUFTED CARPET

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Space, Culture and Evolution; Shaw Industries. State of Utah Contract # MA1863.
 - a. Source: Wall 2 Wall.
 - 1) Address: 213 West 4800 South, Building 5, Salt Lake City, Utah 84107.
 - 2) Phone Number: (801) 288-2794.
 - 3) Contact: Dave Mellus.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet[**cushion**] manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:

1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- D. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

END OF SECTION 096816

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Galvanized metal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

2.3 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

- A. Exterior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #11 (Gloss Level 5).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Latex Over Water-Based Primer System: MPI EXT 5.3H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
- B. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

2.4 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147 (Gloss Level 5).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.1S.
 - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer (water based).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 5.3N.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (semigloss).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Panel signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - 2. Gemini Incorporated.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
 - 1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
 - 2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 101426 - EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Post and panel signs (accessible parking).
 - 2. Wall mounted panel signs (accessible entrance).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities;"

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for exterior signage.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each signs.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - 2. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
 - 3. Supersine Company (The).

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Sign Message Panels: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.
- B. Message Panel Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.080 inch thick.
 - a. Panel Finish: Baked enamel.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 POSTS

- A. General: Fabricate posts to lengths required for mounting method indicated.
 - 1. Direct-Burial Method: Provide posts 36 inches longer than height of sign to permit direct embedment in concrete foundations.
- B. Aluminum Posts: Manufacturer's standard 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubing, with vertical slots to engage sign panels. Provide stop blocks in slots to hold panels in position. Include post caps, fillers, spacers, junction boxes, access panels, and related accessories required for complete installation.
 - 1. Square Posts: 2 inches square.
 - 2. Post Finish: Baked enamel.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard post and panel signs of configurations indicated.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 1. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils, medium gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation: Excavate for sign foundation to elevations and dimensions indicated. Reconstruct subgrade that is not firm, undisturbed, or compacted soil, or that is damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities by excavating a further 12 inches, backfilling with satisfactory soil, and compacting to original subgrade elevation.
 1. Excavate hole depths approximately 39 inches below finished grade.
- B. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer. Provide spacers as required to isolate dissimilar materials. Provide watertight mounting method at building metal wall panels.

END OF SECTION 101426

SECTION 102800 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Public-use restroom accessories.
 - 2. Underlavatory guards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule:
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE RESTROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser TBA#1:
 - 1. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.

4. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser TBA#2:
1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 2. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 5. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser TBA#3:
1. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 2. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, surface mounted.
 3. Capacity: 40 oz.
 4. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 5. Refill Indicator: Window type.
- E. Grab Bar TBA#4:
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish.
 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit TBA#5:
1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 2. Door or Cover: Self-closing disposal-opening cover.
 3. Receptacle: Removable.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- G. Mirror Unit TBA#6:
1. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Integral Shelf: 5 inches deep.
 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - 2. TCI Products.
 - 3. Truebro, Inc.
- B. Underlavatory Guard TBA#7:
 - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 1.5 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 4-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.
 - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
- K. Finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.

- b. Interior of cabinet and door.
- 2. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. Mounting height: 48 inches maximum to top of cabinet.
- C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 10 lb. 4A-60B:C nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 097700 - WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) wall panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of wall panel required.
- C. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Class "C" as determined by ASTM E-84.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive wall panels.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) WALL PANELS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Glasbord-P; Kemlite.
 - 2. Marlite FRP; Marlite.
 - 3. Fiberlite; Nudo.
- B. General: Wall panels manufactured from fiberglass fibers set in a resin mix.
- C. Thickness: 0.090 inch.
- D. Wearing Surface: Embossed.
- E. Sheet Size: 48 inches by 96 inches.
- F. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Division Bars and Corner Trim: Panel manufacturer's standard length extruded vinyl pieces. Provide in longest lengths to eliminate end joints. Provide manufacturer's standard fasteners.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Water-based water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit wall panel and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of wall panels.
- B. Do not install panels until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move panels and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- C. Clean substrates to be covered by panels immediately before installation.

3.2 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing wall panels.
- B. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints
- C. Adhere wall panels to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of wall panels.

END OF SECTION 097700

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade and walks.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Subbase course for concrete walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
- B. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- C. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, slabs, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- G. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete walk.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase or drainage fill.

- I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Engineered Fill: See Structural Drawings.
- F. Drainage Course (Free Draining Granular Fill): Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.6 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction as directed by Architect.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.8 SOIL FILL

- A. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under walks use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 3. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.9 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.10 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures and building slabs, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.

3.11 SUBBASE COURSE

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase course to required and cross-slope grades.
2. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.12 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- B. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Walkways.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, of type suitable for application, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.2 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: Cork or self-expanding cork.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6.5 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.2 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.3 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

- E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.4 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, medium-line texture.

3.5 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these methods.

3.6 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.
- C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical identification materials and devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product data for identification materials and devices.
- C. Samples of color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- D. Valve Schedules: Submit valve schedules for each piping system. Reproduce on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification. Mark valves intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) for Maintenance Manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

- A. General: Products specified are manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23

Sections. Where more than single type is specified for listed application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

- B. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 (30 mm) inches for ducts and 3/4 (19 mm) inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Material: Fiberboard or brass.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based alkyd gloss black enamel, except as otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Snap-On Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed, semi-rigid snap-on, color-coded pipe markers conforming to ASME A13.1.
- D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers, with permanent adhesive conforming to ASME A13.1.
- E. Pipes Smaller Than 6 Inches (150 mm): Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
- F. Pipes 6 Inches (150 mm) And Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times the letter height and of length required for label.
- G. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed terms as selected by Architect.
- H. Lettering: Use piping system terms as indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- I. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, duct markers in the following color code:
 - 1. Green: Cold air.
 - 2. Yellow: Hot air.
 - 3. Yellow/Green: Supply air.
 - 4. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
 - 5. For hazardous materials exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 - 6. Terminology: Include direction of air flow, duct service (supply, return, exhaust, etc.), duct origin (from), duct destination (to), and design cfm.
- J. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3-mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2-inches (38 mm) wide on pipes with outside diameters (including insulation) less than 6 inches (150 mm); 2-1/2-inches (65 mm) wide for larger pipes.
 2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, except where another color selection is indicated.
- K. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6 mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13 mm) sequenced numbers. Provide a 5/32-inch (4 mm) hole for fastener.
1. Material: 19-gage polished brass.
 2. Material: 0.032-inch-thick (1 mm) aluminum.
 3. Material: 19-gage stainless steel.
 4. Material: 3/32-inch-thick (2 mm) plastic laminate having 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
 5. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
 6. Size: 1-1/2-inches (38 mm) diameter, except as otherwise indicated.
 7. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.
- L. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass chain (wire link or beaded type) or brass S-hooks.
- M. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch-thick (1.5 mm) engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch (3 mm) center hole for attachment.
- N. Valve Schedule Frames: Glazed extruded aluminum display frame, with screws for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule.
1. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, 2.5 mm, single thickness, sheet glass.
 - a. Type: Type I, flat transparent.
 - b. Class: Class 1, clear.
 - c. Quality: Glazing B, for general applications.
- O. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white (letter color) melamine subcore, except when other colors are indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
1. Engraved with engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 2. Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), for units up to 20 square inches (13,000 sq. mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) length; 1/8 inch (3 mm) for larger units.
 3. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.
- P. Plastic Equipment Markers: Laminated-plastic, in the following color code:
1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
 2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
 3. Yellow/Green: Combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 4. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
 5. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet any of above criteria.

6. For hazardous equipment, use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
 7. Terminology: Include following, matching schedules as closely as possible:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and rpm.
 8. Size: Approximate 2-1/2 by 4 inches (65 by 100 mm) for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4-1/2 by 6 inches (115 by 150 mm) for equipment.
- Q. Plasticized Tags: Pre-printed or partially pre-printed accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matt finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 3-1/4 by 5-5/8 inches (80 by 140 mm).
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommets and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary wording such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
- R. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
1. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same name are indicated, identify individual system number as well as service (such as Boiler No. 3, Air Supply No. 1H, or Standpipe F12).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
1. Stenciled Markers: Complying with ASME A13.1.
 2. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot non-insulated pipes.
 - a. Fasten markers on pipes smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) by one of following methods:
 - 1) Snap-on application of pre-tensioned semi-rigid plastic pipe marker.
 - 2) Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
 - 3) Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
 - 4) Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4-inch (19 mm) wide, lapped 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

- b. Fasten markers on pipes 6 inches (150 mm) and larger by one of following methods:
 - 1) Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe (or insulation).
 - 2) Taped to pipe (or insulation) with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2-inches (38 mm) wide, lapped 3 inches (75 mm) minimum at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 3) Strapped to pipe (or insulation) with manufacturer's standard stainless steel bands.
 - 3. Locate pipe markers and color bands as follows wherever piping is exposed in finished spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch connection, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.
 - d. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - f. Spaced at a maximum of 50-feet (15 m) intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.5 m) in congested areas of piping and equipment.
 - g. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.
- B. Valve Tags: Install valve tag on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shut-off valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibbs, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in valve schedule.
 - 1. Install mounted valve schedule in each major equipment room.
- C. Equipment: Install engraved plastic laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Provide signs for following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - 2. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - 3. Fuel-burning units including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - 4. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor- driven units.
 - 5. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - 6. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - 7. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

8. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 9. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Optional Sign Types: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of engraved plastic, at Installer's option, where lettering larger than 1-inch (25 mm) high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) for name of unit where viewing distance is less than 2 feet (0.6 m), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for distances up to 6 feet (1.8 m), and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.
 2. Terms on Signs: In addition to name of identified unit distinguish between multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- E. Plasticized Tags: Install within concealed space to reduce amount of text in exposed sign (outside concealment), where equipment to be identified is concealed above acoustical ceiling or similar concealment.
1. Identify operational valves and similar minor equipment items located in unoccupied spaces (including machine rooms) by installing plasticized tags.
- F. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing duct system service and direction of flow.
1. Location: In each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system. Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed space and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m).

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices which have become visually blocked by work of this Division or other Divisions.
- B. Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

**SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING; MECHANICAL
O&M MANUALS; AND SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Control" for (general requirements of testing agencies).
 - 2. Division 23 Sections specify balancing devices and their installation, and materials and installations of mechanical systems.
 - 3. Division 23 system sections specifying leak testing requirements and procedures.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "System Commissioning."

1.2 SYSTEM AIR & WATER BALANCE & TESTING

- A. Division 23 shall be responsible for the mechanical system balancing and manuals and shall include in his bid the cost of a Professional Balancing Firm to do the work as outlined. The balancing work shall be under the direction of a Professional Engineer, NEBB--certified TAB supervisor--or AABC--certified TAB supervisor--with experience in balancing systems of similar types and size. Approved balancing companies are Quality Balancing Co., BTC Services, Diamond Test and Balance, Certified Testing & Balancing, RS Analysis, and Bonneville Test and Balance Company.
- B. The balancing work shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. All system air and water balance work and reports.
- C. The HVAC Sheet Metal Installer & Control Installer are to provide men to assist with problems related to the air and water balance and atrium smoke control system test. The Plumbing Installer is to provide men to assist with problems related to the water balance. The Balancing Firm shall provide all other manpower required to accomplish the balancing work.
- D. Professional Balancing Firm shall furnish all necessary tools, scaffolding and ladders that are required and shall provide all required instruments, record all readings and see that any necessary adjustments are made.
- E. Instruments shall be used and applied which are best suited to the system function being tested. Instruments shall be in first class state of repair and will have calibration certified prior to starting the job. Instruments shall be recalibrated during the balancing process if required to prove reliability.

- F. Provide a suitable single line drawing for each fan system. Large fan systems may be broken into suitable zones. Drawings shall be on 8-1/2" X 11" sheets of graph paper with system and zone heading the sheet. Drawings may be free hand but must be neat and legible.
- G. For each system locate on the drawing each main duct damper and each branch duct damper.
- H. Identify each main duct, branch duct, and air outlet by number or letter, together with its required CFM.
- I. Prepare test report sheets coordinated with contract drawings and zone sketch.
- J. Make sure that all calculations and tests are based only on complete equipment data and on approved drawings.
- K. All air systems shall be balanced using an applicable proportionate procedure.
- L. After all adjustments are made, a detailed written report shall be prepared and submitted for approval. Final acceptance will not be made until a satisfactory report is received and field verified.
- M. The Owner's representative will field verify the report in the following manner:
 - 1. Select points to be tested at random. (Quantity shall not exceed 10% of total.)
 - 2. Require Balancing firm to read the quantities in his presence.
- N. Air Balancing Procedures:
 - 1. Before any adjustments are made, the systems are to be checked for such items as dirty filters, duct leakage, damper leakage, equipment vibrations, correct damper operation, etc. All fan systems, major duct sections, registers, diffusers, etc., are to be adjusted to deliver design air quantities with plus or minus 10%. Individual air outlets, when one of three or more serve a space, may have a tolerance of 15% above average. Design CFM is based on filters being approximately 50% loaded with dirt. Pressure drop across filters during balancing shall be simulated to that condition. After balancing is completed, check motor amperage with the filters clean.
 - 2. Exhaust and recirculation air systems shall be adjusted for air quantities shown on drawings and proper relationship between supply and exhaust established. Fans shall be balanced to within plus or minus 5% of design.
 - 3. Distribution system shall be adjusted to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise within the capabilities of the system.
 - 4. Sheaves and/or belts shall be exchanged as required to adjust the rpm of all fans so they handle specified air quantity.
- O. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. All installed thermal overload protection shall be observed and noted in the data sheets. If the starter equipment is incorrect, such information

- shall be tabulated, including required size thermal overloads, and included in the report. If thermal overload protection is incorrect, it shall be the responsibility of the balancing firm to notify in writing the Contractor and Architect so that proper overload protection is installed.
2. The adjusting crew shall measure and set any special conditions such as minimum outside air quantities; check and adjust outside and return air intakes so that the system will deliver substantially the same volume on either; make test and record data as required in "REPORT."
 3. It will be the responsibility of the balancing firm to work with the Control Contractor during the fan system's air flow calibration. The air balance firm shall verify the flows for supply, exhaust, and return systems.
 4. All balancing devices, i.e., dampers and valves, shall be clearly marked as to the final balanced position. Plug all test holes, replace access doors and belt guards.
 5. When deemed necessary by the Architect or Engineer, 24 hour space temperature recording shall be taken and any required partial rebalance of the system shall be performed without additional cost. If adjustments are required to produce other than design requirements shown on drawings because of job conditions, these adjustments shall be made without extra cost.
 6. The balancing contractor shall be responsible to set the correct flow at all variable volume and constant volume valves.

P. Report:

1. A bound report shall be provided in the Operation and Maintenance Manual which shall contain a general information sheet listing instruments used, method of balancing, altitude correction, and manufacturer's grille, register and diffuser data.
2. Provide equipment data sheets listing make, size, serial number, rating, etc., of all mechanical equipment, including fans, pumps, motors, starters and drives. Operating data shall include rotational speed, inlet and outlet pressures, pressure drop across filters, coils and other system components, pump heads and measured motor current and voltage.
3. Balancing data sheets shall indicate the required and actual CFM of all supply, return and exhaust outlets or inlets, and shall be totaled and summarized by systems.
4. Reports shall contain single line drawings or reduced set of contract drawings with outlets marked thereon for easy identification of the designation used in the data sheets.
5. The report shall outline any abnormal or notable conditions not covered in the above.
6. The report shall include all measurements made under the "System Checks" section.

Q. System Checks as Applicable:

1. Furnaces:
 - a. Record room or duct thermostat setpoint. Measure room temperature at thermostat and middle of room. Measure duct temperature at control sensor.

- b. Check each fan unit with the Control Contractor. Record as applicable within 30 minute period:
 - 1) Outside air temperature.
 - 2) Supply air temperature.
 - 3) Return air temperature.
 - 4) Mixed air temperature.
 - 5) Cooling coil discharge temperature.
 - 6) Air flow CFM supply, return and outside air.
- 2. Domestic Water Systems:
 - a. Record supply water temperature.
 - b. Record return water temperature.
 - c. Record pumps in operation and pressure rise across pumps.
 - d. Record pressure difference between supply and return mains at control sensing locations.
 - e. Check pump control sequence and record flows as point pumps go on and off.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Division 23 shall be responsible for the Mechanical Operation and Maintenance Manuals and shall include costs for manuals in his bid.
 - 2. Provide five (5) copies of Operations and Maintenance Manuals to the Owner.
 - 3. Manuals must be approved by the Architect prior to turning them over to the Owner.
 - 4. The Manuals shall be prepared by the Balancing Contractor.
- B. Binders:
 - 1. Binders shall be Red Buckram binders with easy view metal for sheet size 11" X 8-1/2" with expandable metal capacity as required for the project, rivet through construction with library corners using #12 BB and lining with same materials as cover, front cover and back-bone foil stamped in white. Print as follows:

**OPERATING & MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE
(LIST PROJECT NAME)**

(LIST PROJECT ARCHITECT)
SPECTRUM ENGINEERS

ARCHITECT
MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

2. Binders shall be as manufactured by Hiller Bookbinding or equal.
3. The master index sheet and each tabbed index sheet shall be AICO Gold-Line Indexes or equal.

C. The manuals shall be organized as follows:

SECTION I: Start-Up & Operation

Contractors and Vendors
General System Description
Detailed Start-Up Procedure
Automatic Temperature Controls
Fire Sprinkler System

SECTION II: Maintenance Instructions

Plumbing & Piping
Heating & Ventilating
Maintenance & Lube Table

SECTION III: Balance & Test Report

Air Balance Report
Water Balance Report
Test Run Report
Equipment Data Sheets
System Checks
System Commissioning Check List

- D. The master index will list all items sequentially in the manual, including Section heading, sub-headings and groups of equipment.
- E. The Contractor's and Vendor's sheet will list the name, address and phone number of the Mechanical Contractor and his subcontractors. It shall also include a complete list of equipment used, with name, address and phone number of the vendor.
- F. The General System Description will consist of an overall general description of the Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems and components.
- G. The Detailed Start-Up Procedure will cover the step-by-step startup procedure for each piece of mechanical equipment. It shall be coordinated with the actual equipment on the job such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. It shall include precautions and controls that must be actuated for equipment to operate properly.

- H. The Automatic Temperature Controls shall include for each system and component the following:
 - 1. Written sequence of operation
 - 2. Complete ATC Control diagrams
 - 3. Complete control panel diagrams
- I. The Maintenance Instructions shall consist of manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each piece of mechanical equipment installed. Instructions shall include installation; instructions, complete parts lists with numbers, recommended operation instructions, wiring diagrams, trouble shooting, maintenance and lubrication instructions and name of vendor, and any other material published by the manufacturer applicable to the installed equipment shall be included.
- J. The maintenance and lube table shall be a summary list of the mechanical equipment requiring lubrication. It shall show the name of the equipment location and type and frequency of lubrication.
- K. The Balance and Test Reports shall be as specified in the Balance and Test Section.
- L. The Equipment Data Sheets shall be provided for each motor-driven piece of equipment. Use standard form with all pertinent information provided such as rated and measured amps, volts, RPM, pressure drops, etc.

1.4 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

- A. The System Commissioning shall consist of field verifying and certifying that the mechanical system is properly installed and is fully operational.
- B. Mark each item on the check list either "Complete" or "Not Applicable." Prepare Check List similar to the following list. Under "General Items," check list shall be completed for each piece of equipment such as Pump P/1, Supply Fan SF/1, Relief Fan RF/1, etc. When System Commissioning is complete submit check list and written certification to Architect. The Final Mechanical Inspection shall not be scheduled until System Commissioning check list is acceptable to the Architect.

C. Check List:

1. General Items:

Bearings Lubricated	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rotation Correct and Free	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Correct Size Thermal Overload Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Shipping Restraints Removed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Completed N.A.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING;
MECHANICAL O&M MANUALS; AND SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING**

230593 - 6

	Equipment Secured in Place and Seismically Braced	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Equipment Clean and Free of Debris	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Vibration Isolators Correctly Located with Proper Springs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Motors Not Overloaded	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Equipment Nameplates Clean and Accessible	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2.	Life Safety Items:		
	Systems Completely Tested and Signed Off by All Appropriate Authorities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Pipe and Equipment Identified	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Valves Tagged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3.	Piping Systems:		
	All Service and Balancing Valves in Place, Open, & Accessible	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Air Vents in Place and System Free of Air	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Expansion Tank Properly Located and Charged with Air	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Air Eliminator Properly Located and Piped	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	No Leakage in Piping Systems	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Water Treatment Systems in Service	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Thermometer Wells in Place and Properly Located Insulation Completed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Pressure/Temperature Taps Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	System Completely Filled and Static Pressure Proper	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	System Thoroughly Flushed and Clean	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Start-Up Strainers Removed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Permanent Strainers Installed with Proper Sleeves Strainer Sleeves Clean	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Strainers Piped for Easy Removal of Sleeves. Service Valves in Place. No Insulation Over Caps.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Dirt Pockets Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Flow Measuring Stations in Place. Proper Flow Direction. Gauge Tappings Turned Up. Nameplate Accessible. Correct Piping Length from Disturbances.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4.	Pumps:		
	Motors Aligned and Secured	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS**

**DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480**

	Couplings Secured	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Flexible Connections Correct	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Pressure Gauge Properly Piped	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Minimum of Negative System Effect	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	No Entrained Air in Suction Piping in an Open System	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5.	Coils:		
	Piped Correctly. Counterflow and Water Flow Upward	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Fins Combed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Provisions for Pressure and Temperature Measurement Provided	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.	Refrigeration Equipment:		
	Started & Tested for Proper & Safe Operation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	All Safety and Operating Controls Set and Tested	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Relief Valve in Place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Crankcase Heater Energized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Oil Level Correct	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	No Refrigerant Leaks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Expansion Valves Properly Adjusted	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	System Charged	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.	Duct System:		
	Ductwork Clean	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Access Door Tightly Closed, Gasketed with Proper Hardware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers Open	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Balancing Dampers in Place, Open and Locked with Accessible Operators	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	All Terminals in Place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Minimum Allowable Duct Leakage has been Tested and Verified	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Minimum Friction and Dynamic Loss	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Openings in Walls & Shafts for Air Transfer	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Insulation Completed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8.	Fans:		
	Correct V-Belt Drive Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	V-Belt Drive Aligned	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Drive Screws and Keyways Tight	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING;
MECHANICAL O&M MANUALS; AND SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING**

230593 - 8

	Proper Belt Tension	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Flexible Connection Properly Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Belt Guards in Place	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Minimum of Negative System Effect	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9.	Filters:		
	Clean, Specified Cells Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	No Bypass Around Filters	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Filter Gauge Installed and Calibrated	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Spare Cells on Site	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.	Automatic Control System:		
	Control System in Operation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	All Controls Installed, Piped and/or Wired	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Controls Set and Calibrated	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Control Sequence Verified (In Conjunction with Control Sub-contractor)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Automatic Valves Properly Piped	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Automatic Dampers OK	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Tight Closing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Smooth Operation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Full Stroking	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	No Air Leaks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11.	Exhaust Fans:		
	Correct V-Belt Drive Installed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	V-Belt Drive Aligned	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Drive Screws & Keyways Tight	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Proper Belt Tension	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Backdraft Damper Wired if Required & Functioning Properly	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Rotation Correct	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe, duct, and equipment insulation.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct lining.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Hot Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures of 100 deg F or higher.
- B. Dual-Temperature Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures that vary from hot to cold.
- C. Cold Surfaces: Normal operating temperatures less than 75 deg F.
- D. Thermal Resistivity: "r-values" represent the reciprocal of thermal conductivity (k-value). Thermal conductivity is the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1 inch thick. Thermal resistivities are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between two exposed faces required to cause one Btu to flow through one square foot of material, in one hour, at a given mean temperature.
- E. Density: Is expressed in lb/sq.ft.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.
- C. Material test reports prepared by a qualified independent testing laboratory. Certify insulation meets specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.
 - 1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping and duct systems.
- B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Glass Fiber:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH.
 - c. Manson.
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
 - e. John Manville.
 - f. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Halstead Industrial Products.
 - c. IMCOA.
 - d. Rubatex Corporation.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.
- B. Jacket: All-purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.
- C. Board: ASTM C 612, Class 2, semi-rigid jacketed board.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.

- 2. Density: 6 pcf average maximum.
- D. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 average maximum, at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- E. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 average maximum at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Density: 10 pcf average maximum.
- F. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up service.
 - 1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.
- G. Vapor Barrier Coating: Waterproof coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for outside service.

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

- A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.
 - 1. Tubular Materials: ASTM C 534, Type I.
 - 2. Sheet Materials: ASTM C 534, Type II.
- B. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 deg F.
- C. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.0 average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 10 psi at 5 percent deformation.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite: ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.10 average maximum at 500 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 5 psi at 5 percent deformation.
- C. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 average maximum at 400 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

- B. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades:
 - 1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass fiber insulation.
 - 2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.6 JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum, when tested according to ASTM E 96.
 - 2. Puncture Resistance: 50 beach units minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 781.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B 209, 3003 Alloy, H-14 temper, roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes or factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes.
 - 1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - 2. Moisture Barrier: 3-mil Dupont Surlyn.
 - 3. Elbows: Preformed 45-degree and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.7 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 ounces per sq. yd.
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 - 2. Cloth Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type I.
 - 3. Tape Standard: MIL-C-20079H, Type II.
- B. Bands: 3/4-inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Type 304, 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 - 4. Brass: 0.01 inch thick.
 - 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Wire: 14-gage nickel copper alloy, 16-gage, soft-annealed stainless steel, or 16-gage, soft-annealed galvanized steel.
- D. Corner Angles: 28-gage, 1-inch by 1-inch aluminum, adhered to 2-inch by 2-inch kraft paper.
- E. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.

2.8 SEALING COMPOUNDS

- A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum.
 - 2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 deg F.
- B. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible-elastomer-based, vapor-barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum.
 - 2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 deg F.
 - 3. Color: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water. Mix insulating cements contacting stainless-steel surfaces with demineralized water.
 - 1. Follow cement manufacturer's printed instructions for mixing and portions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each mechanical system.
- B. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Install vapor barriers on insulated pipes, ducts, and equipment having surface operating temperatures below 60 deg F.
- D. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.
- F. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier on insulation requiring a vapor barrier.
- G. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections in insulation requiring a vapor barrier.
- H. Seal Ends: Except for flexible elastomeric insulation, taper ends at 45 degree angle and seal with lagging adhesive. Cut ends of flexible elastomeric cellular insulation square and seal with adhesive.

- I. Apply adhesives and coatings at manufacturer's recommended coverage-per-gallon rate.
- J. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- K. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner located inside building insulation envelope.
 - 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 3. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
 - 4. Flexible connectors for ducts and pipes.
 - 5. Vibration control devices.
 - 6. Testing laboratory labels and stamps.
 - 7. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 8. Access panels and doors in air distribution systems.
 - 9. Fire protection piping systems.
 - 10. Sanitary drainage and vent piping, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 11. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 12. Below grade buried piping.
 - 13. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for the disabled.
 - 14. Piping specialties including air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.
 - 15. Factory insulated equipment.

3.3 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Tightly butt longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond with adhesive.
- B. Stagger joints on double layers of insulation.
- C. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.
- E. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least 3-inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.
 - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation applied to piping systems with surface temperatures at or below 35 deg F.

4. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.
 6. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.
- F. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with the top of the roof flashing. Seal with vapor barrier coating. Apply insulation for exterior applications butted tightly to interior insulation ends. Extend metal jacket for exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor barrier coating.
- G. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor barrier coating.
- H. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below grade exterior walls, extend metal jacket for exterior insulation through penetration to a point 2 inches from interior surface of wall inside the building. Seal ends of metal jacket with vapor barrier coating. Secure metal jacket ends with metal band. At point where insulation metal jacket contacts mechanical sleeve seal, insert cellular glass preformed pipe insulation to allow sleeve seal tightening against metal jacket. Tighten and seal sleeve to jacket to form a watertight seal.
- I. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions. Apply an aluminum jacket with factory-applied moisture barrier over insulation. Extend 2 inches from both surfaces of wall or partition. Secure aluminum jacket with metal bands at both ends. Seal ends of jacket with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with joint sealer. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire-rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with firestopping or fire-resistant joint sealer. Refer to Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistant joint sealers.
- K. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
- L. Flanges, Fittings, Valves, and Roof Drain Bowls - Interior Exposed and Concealed: Coat pipe insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Apply premolded, precut, or field-fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and roof drain bowls. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.
1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.

2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, whichever is greater.
 3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
 4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3-inches pipe size with premolded insulation.
 5. Insulate elbows and tees 3 inches and larger with premolded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
 6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.
- M. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." For cold surface piping, extend insulation on anchor legs a minimum of 12 inches and taper and seal insulation ends.
1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.4 GLASS FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.
- B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.
- C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.
- B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.
 1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
 2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION

- A. Install block and board insulation as follows:
 1. Adhesive and Band Attachment: Secure block and board insulation tight and smooth with at least 50 percent coverage of adhesive. Install bands spaced 12 inches apart. Protect insulation under bands and at exterior corners with metal corner angles. Fill joints, seams, and chipped edges with vapor barrier compound.
 2. Speed Washers Attachment: Secure insulation tight and smooth with speed washers and welded pins. Space anchor pins 18 inches apart.

each way and 3 inches from insulation joints. Apply vapor barrier coating compound to insulation in contact, open joints, breaks, punctures, and voids in insulation.

- B. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or diameters as follows:
 - 1. Smaller Than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6-inch-wide transverse strips on 12-inch centers.
 - 2. 24 Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.
 - 3. Overlap joints 3 inches.
 - 4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.
- C. Fire rated insulation wrap for grease ducts to be installed as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 JACKETS

- A. Foil and Paper Jackets (FP): Install jackets drawn tight. Install lap or butt strips at joints with material same as jacket. Secure with adhesive. Install jackets with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal joints and 3-inch-wide butt strips at end joints.
 - 1. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor barrier jackets and exposed insulation with vapor barrier compound.
- B. Exterior Exposed Insulation: Install continuous aluminum jackets and seal all joints and seams with waterproof sealant.
- C. Install metal jacket with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal and butt joints. Overlap longitudinal joints to shed water. Seal butt joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel draw bands 12 inches on center and at butt joints.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Paint finished insulation (except colored PVC jacket) as specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of protective coating to exposed insulation.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Interior Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:
 - 1. Refrigerant suction.

- C. Exterior Piping Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following piping systems:
1. Refrigerant suction.
- D. Duct Systems: Unless otherwise indicated, insulate the following unlined duct systems:
1. Interior concealed unlined supply, combustion, and outside air ductwork.
 2. Interior exposed unlined supply, combustion, and outside air ductwork.
 3. Interior exposed and concealed supply fans, air handling unit casings and outside air plenums.

3.10 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

- A. General: Abbreviations used in the following schedules include:
1. Field-Applied Jackets: P - PVC, K - Foil and Paper, A - Aluminum.
 2. Pipe Sizes: NPS - Nominal Pipe Size.
 3. All system piping shall be thermally insulated in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1-99, table 6.2.4.5.

REFRIGERANT SUCTION				
PIPE SIZES (NPS)	MATERIALS	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
ALL	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4	YES	(A)

3.11 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION SCHEDULE

INTERIOR CONCEALED UNLINED HVAC SUPPLY, COMBUSTION, AND OUTSIDE AIR DUCTS				
MATERIAL	FORM	THICKNESS IN INCHES	VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D	FIELD-APPLIED JACKET
GLASS FIBER	BLANKET	1-1/2	YES	NONE

INTERIOR EXPOSED UNLINED HVAC SUPPLY, COMBUSTION, AND
OUTSIDE AIR DUCTS

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>FORM</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>	<u>VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D</u>	<u>FIELD- APPLIED JACKET</u>
GLASS FIBER	BOARD - RECT.	1-1/2	YES	NONE
GLASS FIBER	PIPE - ROUND	1-1/2	YES	NONE

EXTERIOR CONCEALED HVAC SUPPLY AND RETURN AIR DUCTS

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>FORM</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>	<u>VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D</u>	<u>FIELD- APPLIED JACKET</u>
GLASS FIBER	BOARD - RECT.	2	YES	NONE
GLASS FIBER	PIPE - ROUND	2	YES	NONE

INTERIOR EXPOSED HVAC SUPPLY FANS, AIR HANDLING UNITS,
CASINGS, AND PLENUMS

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>FORM</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>	<u>VAPOR BARRIER REQ'D</u>	<u>FIELD- APPLIED JACKET</u>
GLASS FIBER	BOARD	2	YES	NONE

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 231123 – NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping, specialties, and accessories for natural gas systems within the building and to the gas meters.
- B. This Section includes piping, specialties, and accessories for natural gas systems within the building and to a point indicated.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for piping joining materials, joint construction, basic installation requirements, and labeling and identifying requirements.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for pressure gages and fittings.
- D. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include gas meters and yard line which will be provided and installed by the utility company. Cost for gas yard line and meter shall be by the Contractor.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Natural Gas Piping System: Operating at pressure of 0.5 psig or less.
- B. Medium-Pressure Natural Gas Piping System: Operating at pressure greater than 0.5 psig, but not greater than 2 psig.
- C. Natural Gas Service: Operating at pressure indicated.
- D. Gas Service: Pipe from the gas main or other source to gas point of delivery for the building being served. Piping includes gas service piping, gas valve, service pressure regulator, meter bar or meter support, and gas meter.
- E. Gas Delivery Point: Outlet of gas meter or service pressure regulator, or when no gas meter is provided, the gas service valve.

- F. Gas Piping System: Pipe within the building that conveys gas from point of delivery to points of usage. Piping includes dielectric fitting and gas valve immediately downstream from point of delivery.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure Ratings: Except where otherwise indicated, the following are minimum pressure requirements.
 - 1. Low-Pressure Natural Gas Piping Systems: 2 psig.
 - 2. Medium-Pressure Natural Gas Piping Systems: 10 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of natural gas specialty and special-duty valve. Include pressure rating in psig, rated capacity in cu. ft. per hour (CFH), and settings of selected models.
- C. Maintenance data for natural gas specialties and special-duty valves for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."
- D. Test reports specified in "Field Quality Control" Article in Part 3.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination drawings for natural gas piping systems, including required clearances and relationship to other services that serve the same work areas. Do not submit but retain at the job site for coordination.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 "National Fuel Gas Code" for gas piping materials and components; installations; and inspection, testing, and purging.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for electrical connections between wiring and electrically operated control devices.
- C. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on equipment made to specified standards.
- D. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment and accessories that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify the gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by the Installer with proper precautions, and do not leave on the premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Notification of Interruption of Service: Notify each affected user when gas supply will be turned off.
- B. Work Interruptions: Leave gas systems in a safe condition when interruptions in work occur while repairs or alterations are being made to existing gas piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gas Pressure Regulators:
 - a. American Meter Co.
 - b. Equimeter, Inc., A BTR Co.
 - c. Fisher Controls.
 - d. Gas Energy, Inc., Subsid., Brooklyn Union Gas.
 - e. Jordan Valve Div., Richards Industries, Inc.
 - f. Lancaster by National Meter Parts, Inc.
 - g. Maxitrol Co.
 - h. Rockwell, International.
 - i. Schlumberger Industries, Gas Div.
 - 2. Low-Pressure Gas Stops:
 - a. Hammond Valve Corp.
 - b. Jomar International, Ltd.
 - c. Lancaster by National Meter Parts, Inc.
 - d. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - e. Rockford-Eclipse Div., Eclipse, Inc.
 - 3. Gas Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller:
 - a. Homestead by Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Lancaster by National Meter Parts, Inc.
 - c. Lunkenheimer Co.
 - d. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - e. Milliken Valve Co., Inc.
 - f. Mueller Co., A Grinnell Co.

- g. Mueller Steam Specialty Div., Core Industries, Inc.
- h. Nordstrum Valves, Inc.
- i. Resun by J.M. Huber Corp., Equipment Div.
- j. Rockford-Eclipse Div., Eclipse, Inc.

2.2 PIPES AND TUBES

- A. General: Refer to "Pipe Applications" Article in Part 3 for identification of systems where the following materials are used.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Electric-Resistance Welded or Type S, Seamless, Grade B, Schedule 40, black.

2.3 PIPE AND TUBE FITTINGS

- A. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, black malleable iron; female pattern; brass-to-iron seat; ground joint.
- C. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, butt-welding type; and ASME B16.11, forged steel.
- D. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
- E. Transition Fittings: Type, material, and end connections to match piping being joined.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Common Joining Materials: Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for joining materials not included in this Section.
- B. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- C. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Manual Valves: Conform to standards listed, or where appropriate, valves according to ANSI Z21.15 and ANSI Z21.15a.
- B. Gas Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: ASME B16.33, 150 psi WOG, bronze body, bronze plug, straightaway pattern, square head, tapered-plug type, with threaded ends.

- C. Gas Valves, 2 Inches and Smaller: ASME B16.33, 125 psi WOG, cast-iron body, bronze plug, straightaway pattern, square head, tapered-plug type, with threaded ends.
- D. Automatic Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.21 or ANSI Z21.21a, for operation by appliance automatic shutoff device. Two inches and smaller with threaded ends and 2-1/2 inches and larger with flanged ends.
 - 1. Operation: Mechanical.
 - 2. Operation: Electrical.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18 or ANSI Z21.18a, single stage, steel jacketed, corrosion-resistant pressure regulators. Include atmospheric vent, elevation compensator, with threaded ends for 2 inches and smaller and flanged ends for 2-1/2 inches and larger. Regulator pressure ratings, inlet and outlet pressures, and flow volume in standard cubic feet per hour of natural gas at specific gravity are as indicated.
 - 1. Service Gas Pressure Regulators: Inlet pressure rating not less than natural gas distribution system service pressure.
 - 2. Line Gas Pressure Regulators: Inlet pressure rating not less than system pressure.
 - 3. Appliance Gas Pressure Regulators: Inlet pressure rating not less than system pressure, with capacity and pressure setting matching appliance.
 - 4. Gas Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed corrosion-resistant screen in opening when not connected to vent piping.
- B. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24 or ANSI Z21.24a, copper alloy.
- C. Strainers: Y pattern, full size of connecting piping. Include Type 304 stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch perforations except where other screens are indicated.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum steam or 175 psig WOG working pressure except where otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Sizes 2 Inches and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.
 - 3. Sizes 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Cast-iron body, with flanged ends.
 - 4. Screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown and pipe plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Precautions: Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off gas to the premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in the piping section to be affected.
- B. Comply with NFPA 54 "Prevention of Accidental Ignition."

3.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, except where specified otherwise.
- B. Natural Gas Systems, above Ground within Building: Use the following:
 - 1. 2 Inches and Smaller: Steel pipe, malleable-iron, threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 2. 2-1/2 Inches and Larger: Steel pipe, butt-welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Use gas valves for shutoff to appliances.
- B. Use gas valves of sizes indicated for gas service piping, meters, mains, and where indicated.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Use materials suitable for natural gas service.
 - 1. Piping 2 inches and smaller shall have threaded connection.
 - 2. Piping 2-1/2 inches and larger, medium pressure and high pressure piping shall be welded.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in an air-tight conduit constructed of Schedule 40 seamless black steel with welded joints. Vent conduit to the outside and terminate with a screened vent cap.
 - 1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible above-ceiling spaces (subject to approval of the authority having jurisdiction), whether or not such spaces are used as a plenum. Do not locate valves in such spaces.
 - 2. In Floors: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in "Protective Coating" Article in Part 2 may be installed in floors, subject to approval of authority having jurisdiction. Surround piping cast in concrete slabs with a minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.

3. In Floor Channels: Gas piping may be installed in floor channels (subject to approval of authority having jurisdiction). Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 4. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing against physical damage when it is installed inside partitions or hollow walls. This does not apply to tubing passing through partitions or walls.
 5. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in "Protective Coating" Article in Part 2 may be installed in masonry walls (subject to approval of authority having jurisdiction).
 6. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts. This does not apply to accessible above-ceiling space specified above.
- C. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of gas meters. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.
1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.
- D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, except where indicated to be exposed to view.
- E. Install gas piping at a uniform grade of 1/4 inch in 15 feet, upward toward risers. Install piping upward from service risers to meters, service regulator when meter is not provided, and equipment.
- F. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fittings installed with the level side down.
- G. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- H. Install unions in pipes 2 inches and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- I. Install dielectric fittings (unions and flanges) with 1 ferrous and 1 brass or bronze-end connections, separated by insulating material, where piping of dissimilar metals are joined.
- J. Install dielectric fittings (unions and flanges) with 2 ferrous end connections, separated by insulating material, at outlet from gas meter and, where indicated, for ferrous piping.
- K. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch and larger connections.

- L. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, gas pressure regulator, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.
- M. Anchor piping to ensure proper direction of piping expansion and contraction. Install expansion joints, expansion loops, and pipe guides as indicated.
- N. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for hanger and support devices.
- B. Install hangers for horizontal piping with following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

Nominal Pipe Size (Inches)	Steel Pipe Max. Span (Feet)	Copper Tube Max. Span (Feet)	Min. Rod Diameter (Inches)
3/8	-	4	3/8
1/2	6	6	3/8
5/8	-	6	3/8
3/4	8	7	3/8
7/8	-	7	3/8
1	8	8	3/8
1-1/4	9	9	3/8
1-1/2 to 2	10	10	3/8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	10	10	1/2
4	-	10	1/2
4 and Larger	10	-	5/8

- 1. Support vertical steel pipe and copper tube at each floor.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves in accessible locations, protected from physical damage. Tag valves with a metal tag attached with a metal chain indicating the piping systems supplied.
- B. Install a gas valve upstream of each gas pressure regulator. Where two gas pressure regulators are installed in series in a single gas line, a manual valve is not required at the second regulator.

- C. Install pressure-relief or pressure-limiting devices so they can be readily operated to determine if valve is free; test to determine pressure at which they will operate; and examine for leakage when in closed position.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install gas piping next to gas-utilizing equipment and appliances to allow servicing and maintenance.
- B. Connect gas piping to gas-utilizing equipment and appliances with shutoff valves and unions. Make connections downstream of valves and unions, with flexible connectors where indicated.

3.9 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install a gas valve upstream and within 6 feet of each gas-utilizing appliance. Install a union or flanged connection downstream from the valve to permit removal of controls.
- B. Sediment Traps: Install tee fittings forming drips, as close as practical to gas appliance inlets. Cap or plug bottom outlet.

3.10 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

- A. Install above-ground portions of natural gas piping systems that are upstream from equipment shutoff valves, electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode according to NFPA 70.
- B. Do not use gas piping as a grounding electrode.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect, test, and purge natural gas systems according to NFPA 54, Part 4 "Gas Piping Inspection, Testing, and Purging" and local gas utility requirements.
- B. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.
- C. Report test results promptly and in writing to the Architect and the authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of gas meters, regulators, valves, and specialties.
- E. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.
- F. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and safety devices.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of the following Division 23 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. Basic Mechanical Requirements.
 - 2. Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
 - 3. Supports and Anchors.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air conditioning applications. This Section includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubing, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Special duty valves.
 - 3. Refrigerants.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 7, Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs, piping supports, and roof penetration boots.
 - 2. Division 7, Section "Joint Sealant" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through basement walls and fire/smoke barriers.
 - 3. Division 23, Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identification of refrigerant piping.
 - 4. Division 23, Section "Mechanical Insulation" for pipe insulation.
- C. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include pre-charged tubing, refrigerant specialties, and refrigerant accessories furnished as an integral part of or separately with packaged air conditioning equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Each type valve specified.
 - 2. Each type refrigerant piping specialty specified.
- B. Shop Drawings showing layout of refrigerant piping, specialties, and fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, pipe and tube sizes, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and proximate to equipment.

- C. Brazers' Certificates signed by Contractor certifying that brazers comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" below.
- D. Maintenance data for refrigerant valves and piping specialties, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify brazing processes and brazing operators in accordance with ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following codes:
 - 1. ANSI B31.5: ASME Code for Pressure Piping - Refrigerant Piping.
 - 2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
 - 3. International Mechanical Code.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the installation of roof piping supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties:
 - a. Alco Controls Div, Emerson Electric.
 - b. Danfoss Electronics, Inc.
 - c. EATON Corporation, Control Div.
 - d. Henry Valve Company.
 - e. Parker-Hannifin Corporation, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Division.
 - f. Sporlan Valve Company.

2.2 PIPE AND TUBING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Part 3, Article "PIPE APPLICATION" for identification of systems where the below specified pipe and fitting materials are used.
- B. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 280, Type ACR, hard-drawn straight lengths, and soft-annealed coils, seamless copper tubing. Tubing shall be factory cleaned, ready for installation, and have ends capped to protect cleanliness of pipe interiors prior to shipping.
- C. Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L, hard-drawn straight lengths, and soft-annealed coils, seamless copper tubing.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined pattern.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-7 (Silver).

2.5 VALVES

- A. General: Complete valve assembly shall be UL-listed and designed to conform to ARI 760.
- B. Globe: 450 psig maximum operating pressure, 275 deg. F maximum operating temperature; cast bronze body, with cast bronze or forged brass wing cap and bolted bonnet; replaceable resilient seat disc; plated steel stem. Valve shall be capable of being repacked under pressure. Valve shall be straight through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.
- C. Check Valves - Smaller Than 7/8 inch: 500 psig maximum operating pressure, 300 deg. F maximum operating temperature; cast brass body, with removable piston, Teflon seat, and stainless steel spring; straight through globe design. Valve shall be straight through pattern, with solder-end connections.
- D. Check Valves - 7/8 inch and Larger: 450 psig maximum operating pressure, 300 deg. F maximum operating temperature; cast bronze body, with cast bronze or forged brass bolted bonnet; floating piston with mechanically retained Teflon seat disc. Valve shall be straight through or angle pattern, with solder-end connections.
- E. Solenoid Valves: 250 deg. F temperature rating, 400 psig working pressure; forged brass, with Teflon valve seat, two-way straight through pattern, and solder end connections. Provide manual operator to open valve. Furnish complete with NEMA 1 solenoid enclosure with 1/2 inch conduit adapter, and 24 volt, 60 Hz. normally closed holding coil.
- F. Evaporator Pressure Regulating Valves: pilot-operated, forged brass or cast bronze; complete with pilot operator, stainless steel bottom spring, pressure gage tappings, 24 volts DC, 50/60 Hz, standard coil; and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections.
- G. Thermal Expansion Valves: thermostatic adjustable, modulating type; size as required for specific evaporator requirements, and factory set for proper evaporator superheat requirements. Valves shall have copper fittings for solder end connections; complete with sensing bulb, a distributor having a side connection for hot gas bypass line, and an external equalizer line.
- H. Hot Gas Bypass Valve: adjustable type, sized to provide capacity reduction beyond the last step of compressor unloading; and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections.

2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Complete refrigerant piping specialty assembly shall be UL-listed and designed to conform to ARI 760.
- B. Strainers: 500 psig maximum working pressure; forged brass body with monel 80-mesh screen, and screwed cleanout plug; Y-pattern, with solder end connections.
- C. Moisture/liquid Indicators: 500 psig maximum operation pressure, 200 deg. F maximum operating temperature; forged brass body, with replaceable polished optical viewing window, and solder end connections.
- D. Filter-driers: 500 psig maximum operation pressure; steel shell, flange ring, and spring, ductile iron cover plate with steel capscrews, and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections. Furnish complete with replaceable filter-drier core kit, including gaskets, as follows:
 - 1. Standard capacity desiccant sieves to provide micronic filtration.
 - 2. High capacity desiccant sieves to provide micronic filtration and extra drying capacity.
- E. Suction Line Filter-Drier: 350 psig maximum operation pressure, 225 deg. F maximum operating temperature; steel shell, and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections. Permanent filter element shall be molded felt core surrounded by a desiccant. for removal of acids and moisture for refrigerant vapor.
- F. Suction Line Filters: 500 psig maximum operation pressure; steel shell, flange ring, and spring, ductile iron cover plate with steel capscrews, and wrought copper fittings for solder end connections. Furnish complete with replaceable filter core kit, including gaskets:
- G. Flanged Unions: 400 psig maximum working pressure, 330 deg. F maximum operating temperature; two brass tailpiece adapters for solder end connections to copper tubing; flanges for 7/8 inch through 1-5/8 inch unions shall be forged steel, and for 2-1/8 inch through 3-1/8 inch shall be ductile iron; four plated steel bolts, with silicon bronze nuts and fiber gasket. Flanges and bolts shall have factory-applied rust-resistant coating.
- H. Flexible Connectors: 500 psig maximum operating pressure; seamless tin bronze or stainless steel core, high tensile bronze braid covering, solder connections, and synthetic covering; dehydrated, pressure tested, minimum 7 inch in length.

2.7 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant No. 22, in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 34.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

3.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS

- A. Use Type L, or Type ACR drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints above ground, within building. Use Type K, annealed temper copper tubing for 2 inch and smaller without joints, below ground and within slabs. Mechanical fittings (crimp or flair) are not permitted.
 - 1. Install annealed temper tubing in pipe duct. Vent pipe duct to the outside.
- B. If other than Type ACR tubing is used, clean and protect inside of tubing as specified in Article "CLEANING" below.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 15 - "The Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- B. Install piping in as short and direct arrangement as possible to minimize pressure drop.
- C. Install piping for minimum number of joints using as few elbows and other fitting as possible.
- D. Arrange piping to allow normal inspection and servicing of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for servicing and inspection.
- E. Provide adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hanger, or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full thickness insulation.
- F. Insulate suction lines. Liquid line are not required to be insulated, except where they are installed adjacent and clamped to suction lines, where both liquid and suction lines shall be insulated as a unit.
 - 1. Do not install insulation until system testing has been completed and all leaks have been eliminated.
- G. Install branch tie-in lines to parallel compressors equal length, and pipe identically and symmetrically.
- H. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.
- I. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot gas discharge piping with 1/2" per 10 feet downward slope away from the compressor.
 2. Install horizontal suction lines with 1/2 inch per 10 feet downward slope to the compressor, with no long traps or dead ends which may cause oil to separate from the suction gas and return to the compressor in damaging slugs.
 3. Install traps and double risers where indicated, and where required to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- J. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- K. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- M. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- N. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1 inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- O. Locate groups of piping parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- P. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6 inch shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6 inch and larger shall be sheet metal.
- Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors, maintain the fire rated integrity. Refer to Division 7 for special sealers and materials.
- R. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fittings installed with the level side down.
- S. Install strainers immediately ahead of each expansion valve, solenoid valve, hot gas bypass valve, compressor suction valve, and as required to protect refrigerant piping system components.
- T. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid lines between filter/driers and thermostatic expansion valves and in liquid line to receiver.
1. Install moisture/liquid indicators in lines larger than 2-1/8 inch OD, using a bypass line.

- U. Install unions to allow removal of solenoid valves, pressure regulating valves, expansion valves, and at connections to compressors and evaporators.
- V. Install flexible connectors at the inlet and discharge connection of compressors.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Hanger, supports, and anchors are specified in Division 23 Section "HANGERS AND SUPPORTS." Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports:
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet in length.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe rollers complete supports for multiple horizontal runs, 20 feet or longer supported by a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- C. Install hangers with the following minimum rod sizes and maximum spacing:

<u>NOM. PIPE SIZE</u>	<u>MAX. SPAN-FT</u>	<u>MIN. ROD SIZE - INCHES</u>
1	7	3/8
1-1/2	9	3/8
2	10	3/8
3	12	1/2
3-1/2	13	1/2
4	14	5/8
5	16	5/8
6	17	3/4
8	19	7/8
10	22	7/8
12	23	7/8

- D. Support vertical runs at each floor.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Brazed Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS "Brazing Manual."
 - 1. WARNING: Some filler metals contain compounds which produce highly toxic fumes when heated. Avoid breathing fumes. Provide adequate ventilation.
 - 2. CAUTION: When solenoid valves are being installed, remove the coil to prevent damage. When sight glasses are being installed, remove the glass. Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves, and accessible

internal parts of refrigerant specialties before brazing. Do not apply heat near the bulb of the expansion valve.

- B. Fill the pipe and fittings during brazing, with an inert gas (ie., nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.
- C. Heat joints using oxy-acetylene torch. Heat to proper and uniform brazing temperature.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Install refrigerant valves where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.
- B. Install globe valves on each side of strainers and driers, in liquid and suction lines at evaporators, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install a full sized, 3-valve bypass around each drier.
- D. Install solenoid valves ahead of each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at the top.
 - 1. Electrical wiring for solenoid valves is specified in Division 26. Coordinate electrical requirements and connections.
- E. Thermostatic expansion valves may be mounted in any position, as close as possible to the evaporator.
 - 1. Where refrigerant distributors are used, mount the distributor directly on the expansion valve outlet.
 - 2. Install the valve in such a location so that the diaphragm case is warmer than the bulb.
 - 3. Secure the bulb to a clean, straight, horizontal section of the suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at the bottom of the line.
 - 4. Where external equalizer lines are required make the connection where it will clearly reflect the pressure existing in the suction line at the bulb location.
- F. Install pressure regulating and relieving valves as required by ASHRAE Standard 15.

3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow servicing and maintenance.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect, test, and perform corrective action of refrigerant piping in accordance with ASME Code B31.5, Chapter VI and the International Mechanical Code.
- B. Repair leaking joints using new materials, and retest for leaks.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Before installation of copper tubing other than Type ACR tubing, clean the tubing and fitting using following cleaning procedure:
 - 1. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through the tubing by means of a wire or an electrician's tape.
 - 2. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 - 4. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Verify actual evaporator applications and operating conditions, and adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.
- B. Clean and inspect refrigerant piping systems in accordance with requirements of Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
- C. Adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment with new materials and products.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Charge system using the following procedure:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate refrigerant system with vacuum pump; until temperature of -20 deg F is indicated on vacuum dehydration indicator or 500 microns.
 - 3. During evacuation, apply heat to pockets, elbows, and low spots in piping.
 - 4. Maintain vacuum on system for minimum of 5 hours after closing valve between vacuum pump and system.
 - 5. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allow pressure to build up to 2 psi then evacuate refrigerant system a second time.
 - 6. Complete charging of system, using new filter dryer core in charging line. Provide full operating charge.
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to start-up and shut-down, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of refrigerant piping valves and refrigerant piping specialties.

- C. Review data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals. Refer to Division 1 section "Contract Closeout."
- D. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect, with at least 7 days advance notice.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of the following Division 23 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 10 inches water gage.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealant" for fire-resistant sealants for use around duct penetrations and fire damper installations in fire rated floors, partitions, and walls.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for wall- and ceiling-mounted access panels and doors for access to concealed ducts.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation" for exterior duct and plenum insulation.
 - 4. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for flexible duct materials, dampers, duct-mounted access panels and doors, and turning vanes.
 - 5. Division 23 Section "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
 - 6. Division 23 Section "Fibrous Glass Duct Systems."
 - 7. Division 23 Section "Air Outlets and Inlets."
 - 8. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Sealing Requirements Definitions: For the purposes of duct systems sealing requirements specified in this Section, the following definitions apply:
 - 1. Seams: A seam is defined as joining of two longitudinally (in the direction of airflow) oriented edges of duct surface material occurring between two joints. All other duct surface connections made on the perimeter are deemed to be joints.
 - 2. Joints: Joints include girth joints; branch and subbranch intersections; so-called duct collar tap-ins; fitting subsections; louver and air terminal connections to ducts; access door and access panel frames and jambs; duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air moving and distribution equipment and other components of the air system. Changes or alterations to the layout or configuration of the duct system must be specifically approved in writing. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that the proposed layout will provide the original design results without increasing the system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Duct shop drawings and duct work coordination drawings shall not be submitted to the architect, but shall be available at the job site for coordination, with the exception of exposed ducts in finished areas. Submit shop drawings to Architect showing exposed ducts in all finished areas.
- C. Product data including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:
 - 1. Duct Liner.
 - 2. Sealing Materials.
 - 3. Fire-Stopping Materials.
- D. Shop drawings from duct fabrication shop, drawn to a scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as the Contract Drawings, detailing:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout, indicating pressure classifications and sizes in plan view. For exhaust ducts systems, indicate the classification of the materials handled as defined in this Section.
 - 3. Fittings.
 - 4. Reinforcing details and spacing.
 - 5. Seam and joint construction details.
 - 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 7. Terminal unit, coil, and humidifier installations.
 - 8. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct attachment.
- E. Coordination drawings for ductwork installation in accordance with Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC." In addition to the requirements specified in "Common Work Results for HVAC" show the following:
 - 1. Coordination with ceiling suspension members.
 - 2. Special coordination with other systems installed in the same space with the duct systems.
 - 3. Coordination of ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.

- 4. Coordination with ceiling-mounted lighting fixtures and air outlets and inlets.
- F. Welding certificates including welding procedures specifications, welding procedures qualifications test records, and welders' qualifications test records complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" below.
- G. Record drawings including duct systems routing, fittings details, reinforcing, support, and installed accessories and devices, in accordance with Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" and Division 1.
- H. Maintenance data for volume control devices, fire dampers, and smoke dampers, in accordance with Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1 "Sheet Metal Welding Code."
- B. Qualify each welder in accordance with AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved. Certify that their qualification is current.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," except as indicated otherwise.
 - 2. NFPA 96, "Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors for Commercial Cooking Equipment," Chapter 3, "Duct System," for kitchen hood duct systems, except as indicated otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and fire-stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle sealant fire-stopping materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. Deliver and store stainless steel sheets with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.
- D. Store duct liner to protect from moisture. Wet duct liner, even though dried, must be replaced with new material. No exceptions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Metal, General: Provide sheet metal in thicknesses indicated (minimum 26 gauge), packaged and marked as specified in ASTM A 700.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A 527, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized finish for exposed surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish where ducts are exposed to view, and mill finish for concealed ducts.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts. For aluminum and stainless steel ducts provide reinforcing of compatible materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DUCT LINER

- A. General: Comply with NFPA Standard 90A and TIMA Standard AHC-101.
- B. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type II, fiberglass duct liner with acrylic coated surface exposed to airstream to prevent erosion of glass fibers and treated with EPA registered anti-microbial agent proven to resist microbial growth as determined by ASTM G21 and G22.
 - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2. Density: 1-1/2 pounds.
 - 3. Thermal Performance: "K-Factor" equal to 0.28 or better, at a mean temperature of 75 deg F, ASTM C 518.
 - 4. Noise Reduction Coefficient: 0.55 or higher based on "Type A Mounting" and tested in accordance to ASTM C 423. (1.5 pcf, 1" thickness)
 - 5. Fire Hazard Classification: Flame spread rating of not more than 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a smoke developed rating of no higher than 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.
 - 6. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA Standard 90A and ASTM C 916.
 - 7. Maximum Velocity: 5,000 ft./min.
 - 8. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct. Provide fasteners that do not damage the liner when applied as recommended by the manufacturer, that do not cause leakage in the duct, and will indefinitely sustain a 50-pound tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
 - a. Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation, and without projecting more than 1/8 inch into the airstream.

- b. Adhesive For Attachment of Mechanical Fasteners: Comply with the "Fire Hazard Classification" of duct liner system.

2.3 SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes tapes and combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics.
- B. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent- release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657, Type I; formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
- C. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

2.4 FIRE-STOPPING

- A. Fire-Resistant Sealant: Fire-resistant sealant products are Specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.
 - 1. Hangers Installed In Corrosive Atmospheres: Electro-galvanized, all-thread rod or hot-dipped- galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.
 - 2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Conform with Tables 4-1, 4-1M, and 4-2 in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1995 Edition, for sheet steel width and gage and steel rod diameters.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped-galvanized steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. For stainless steel ducts, provide stainless steel support materials.
 - 3. For aluminum ducts, provide aluminum support materials, except where materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction

Standards," 1995 Edition, Tables 1-3 through 1-25, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness (minimum 26 gauge), reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
 2. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.
 3. All rectangular low pressure supply air, transfer air, relief air, and return air ducts shall be acoustically lined on the inside with 1" thick duct liner unless otherwise noted. All elbows and fittings shall be insulated. Exterior ducts shall be lined with 2" duct liner. Exhaust air ducts are not to be lined unless otherwise noted.
- B. Crossbreaking or Cross Beading: Crossbreak or bead duct sides that are 19 inches and larger and are 20 gage or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, as indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standard," Figure 1-8.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FITTINGS

- A. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standard," 1995 Edition, Figures 2-1 through 2-18.
1. Elbows:
 - a. Type RE-1 radius elbow with 1-1/2 W radius.
 - b. Type RE-2 square throat elbow with single thickness turning vanes.
 - c. Type RE-5 dual radius elbow.

2.8 SHOP APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

- A. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with 90 percent coverage of adhesive at liner contact surface area. Multiple layers of insulation to achieve indicated thickness is prohibited.
- B. Apply a coat of adhesive to transverse and longitudinal liner edges.
- C. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.
- D. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to assure butted edge overlapping.
- E. Longitudinal joints in rectangular ducts shall not occur except at corners of ducts, unless the size of the duct and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.
1. Apply an adhesive coating on longitudinal seams.

- F. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely around perimeter; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
- G. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that are either channel or "Z" profile or are integrally formed from the duct wall at the following locations:
 - 1. Fan discharge.
 - 2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
- H. Where noted on drawings, secure insulation liner with perforated sheet metal liner of the same gage specified for the duct, secured to ducts with mechanical fasteners that maintain metal liner distance from duct without compressing insulation. Provide 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
- I. Terminate liner with duct buildouts installed in ducts to attach dampers, turning vane assemblies, and other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to the duct wall with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds. Terminate liner at fire dampers at connection to fire damper sleeve through fire separation.

2.9 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: "Basic Round Diameter" as used in this article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given sized of flat oval duct. Except where interrupted by fittings, provide round and flat oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet.
- B. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts with spiral lockseam construction, except where diameters exceed 72 inches. Fabricate ducts having diameters greater than 72 inches with longitudinal butt-welded seams. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1995 Edition, Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages(minimum 26 gauge).
- C. Single Wall Lined Ducts: All interior exposed low pressure supply air round ducts and fittings shall be double wall or lined with 1" thick duct liner unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Install the duct liner in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTINGS FABRICATION

- A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1995 Edition, Figures 3-4 to 3-6 and with metal thicknesses (minimum 26 gauge) specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
 - 1. Tees: 90° tee with oval to round tap. Conical tees.

- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from the body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. Round Elbows - 8 Inches and Smaller: Die-formed or stamped elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 3-1/2- and 4-1/2-inch) elbows with gored or segmented construction.
 - 2. Round Elbows - 9 Through 14 Inches: Gored or segmented or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 9-1/2- and 10-1/2-inch) elbows with gored or segmented construction.
 - 3. Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches and All Flat Oval Elbows: Gored or segmented elbows, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
 - 4. Die-Formed or Stamped Elbows for Sizes Through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 20 gage with 2-piece welded construction.
 - 5. Round Gored or Segmented Elbows Gages: Same as for nonelbow fittings specified above.
 - 6. Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 Inches and Pressures Through 10 Inches: 26 gage.
- D. Single Wall Lined Ducts: All interior exposed low pressure supply air round ducts and fittings shall be double wall or lined with 1" thick duct liner unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Install the duct liner in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Duct System Pressure Class: Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.
 - 1. Low pressure supply duct between fan units and room outlets: 3 inches w.g. positive.
 - 2. Exhaust air duct when fan rated at 2 inches w.g. sp or lower, return air duct, transfer air duct, combustion air duct, outside air duct: 2 inches w.g. negative.
- B. Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.
- C. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

- D. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with projections into duct at connections kept to a minimum.
- E. Locate ducts, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install duct systems in shortest route that does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Provide clearance of 1 inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, plus allowance for insulation thickness, if any.
- H. Install insulated ducts with 1-inch clearance outside of insulation.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished and occupied spaces by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.
- K. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- L. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gage as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- M. Fire-Rated Penetrations: Comply with Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- N. Protect lined duct from moisture. Wet duct liner, even though dried, must be replaced. No exceptions.
- O. Install automatic temperature control dampers, air flow measuring stations and other duct mounted devices.
- P. Interior of ducts shall be kept clean. Protect ducts from dust, dirt, debris, etc., by covering exposed ends of ducts during storage and construction. Ducts which become dirty shall be cleaned to satisfaction of the Engineer and Owner.

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. General: Seal duct seams and joints as follows:
- B. Pressure Classifications Greater Than 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations.

- C. Pressure Classification 2 and 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints and longitudinal seams and duct penetrations.
- D. Pressure Classification Less than 2 Inches Water Gage: Transverse joints only and duct penetrations.
- E. Seal externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.
- F. Ducts exposed to view shall have tape sealer in a neat manner. Paint tape sealer on unpainted ducts to match duct.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1995 Edition, Tables 4-1 through 4-3 and Figures 4-1 through 4-9.
- B. Support horizontal ducts within 2 feet of each elbow and within 4 feet of each branch intersection.
- C. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.
- D. Upper attachments to structures shall have an allowable load not exceeding 1/4 of the failure (proof test) load but are not limited to the specific methods indicated.
- E. Install concrete insert prior to placing concrete.
- F. Install powder actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
- G. Steel roof deck shall not be used to support loads from ductwork or equipment, unless noted otherwise.
- H. Ducts exposed to view shall be supported using threaded rod or some other method that is neat in appearance. Straps are not an acceptable method of hanging ducts that are exposed to view.
- I. Seismic bracing for ducts exposed to view must be neat in appearance. Proposed method shall be submitted to the Architect prior to duct installation.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Equipment Connections: Connect equipment with flexible connectors in accordance with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Branch Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1995 Edition, Figures 2-5 and 2-6.

- C. Outlet and Inlet Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1995 Edition, Figures 2-14 through 2-17.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of the systems as required to accommodate leakage testing, and as required for compliance with test requirements.
- B. Conduct tests, in the presence of the Architect or Owner's representative, at static pressures equal to the maximum design pressure of the system or the section being tested. If pressure classifications are not indicated, test entire system at the maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above the maximum design operating pressure. Check duct system for audible leaks. Give 7 days' advanced notice for testing.
- C. Maximum Allowable Leakage: As described in ASHRAE 1997 Handbook, "Fundamentals" Volume, Chapter 32, Table 6 and Figure 14. Comply with requirements for leakage classification 3 for round and flat oval ducts, leakage classification 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classifications less than and equal to 2 inches water gage (both positive and negative pressures), and leakage classification 6 for pressure classifications greater than 2 inches water gage and less than and equal to 10 inches water gage.
- D. Remake leaking joints as required and apply sealants to achieve specified maximum allowable leakage.
- E. Leakage Test: Perform volumetric measurements and adjust air systems as described in ASHRAE 1995 "HVAC Systems and Applications" Volume, Chapter 34 and ASHRAE 1997 "Fundamentals" Volume, Chapter 14, and Division 23 Section "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING."

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust volume control devices as required by the testing and balancing procedures to achieve required air flow. Refer to Division 23 Section "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING" for requirements and procedures for adjusting and balancing air systems.
- B. Vacuum ducts systems prior to final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume control dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Actuators.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Flexible ducts.
 - 9. Accessories hardware.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for ceiling- and wall-mounted access panels and doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data including details for materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume control dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Duct-mounted access panels and doors.
 - 5. Flexible ducts.
- C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing assemblies. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Detail the following:
 - 1. Special fittings and volume control damper installation (both manual and automatic) details.
 - 2. Fire and smoke damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access door and panel installations.

- D. Product Certification: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static pressure loss, and dimensions and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installation.
- B. Frame: 18-gage galvanized steel, with welded corners, or 0.063-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.
- C. Blades: 0.025-inch-thick roll-formed aluminum, or 0.050-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.
- D. Blade Seals: Vinyl or neoprene.
- E. Blade Axles: Nonferrous or galvanized steel.
- F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum or galvanized steel.
- G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- H. Chain Operator: 15-foot-long galvanized-steel sash chain and pulley.
- I. Wing-Nut Operator: Galvanized steel, with 1/4-inch galvanized-steel rod.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE FABRIC BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. General: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installation.
- B. Frame: 0.050 inch thick 6063-T5 extruded aluminum.
- C. Blades: #1010 cohrlastic fabric material.

DUCT ACCESSORIES

- D. Blade Stop: 0.041" X 1/2" mesh vinyl coated galvanized steel.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated volume-control dampers, complete with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades to provide stability under operating conditions. Provide locking device to hold dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class. Provide end bearings or other seals for ducts with pressure classifications of 3 inches or higher. Extend axles full length of damper blades. Provide bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- B. Standard Volume Control Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, minimum of 16 gage, and with mitered and welded corners. Provide frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls. Provide flangeless frames where indicated for installation in ducts.
 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16-gage galvanized steel.
 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- C. Jackshaft: 1-inch-diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within a pipe bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple damper assemblies. Provide appropriate length and number of mounting to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple damper assembly.
- D. Damper Control Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with a heavy-gage dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Provide center hole to suit damper operating rod size. Provide elevated platform for insulated duct mounting. Provide gasketing to reduce air leakage.
- E. Concealed Damper Regulators: Provide for each damper located above a non-accessible type ceiling a concealed damper regulator with zinc finished cover plate for field painting. Provide additional hardware such as couplings, bearing, or rods that may be required to connect the concealed damper regulator to the damper.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. General: UL labeled according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers." Fire dampers to be dynamic with ability to close with fan system on.
- B. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours for fire resistive assemblies rated 2 hours or less, 3 hours for fire resistive assemblies rated 3 hours or more.
- C. Frame: Type A, Type B, or Type C; fabricated with roll-formed, galvanized-steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. Type C frame sealed air tight.

- D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed or field-installed galvanized steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: Thickness to meet UL listing requirements, and length to suit application.
- E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized steel. In place of interlocking blades, provide full-length, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- G. Dynamic Closing: Include a blade lock and stainless steel negator closure spring for all units.
- H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate turning vanes according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figures 2-2 through 2-7 except trailing edge turning vanes not allowed.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch-wide, curved blades set at 3/4 inch on center, support with bars perpendicular to blades set at 2 inches on center, and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.
- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fiber glass fill.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. General: Refer to the Access Door Materials Schedule at the end of this Section for frame and door thickness, number of hinges and locks, and location of locks. Provide construction and airtightness suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. Provide with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Provide vision panel where indicated. Provide 1-inch by 1-inch butt hinge or piano hinge and cam latches.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber seals.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch thick fiber glass or polystyrene foam board.
- F. Size: 12" X 12" minimum size or 2" narrower X 12" for duct 24" wide or narrower. 18" X 18" minimum size for duct larger than 24".

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL Standard 181, Class 1.
- B. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory-fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 24-gage, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-gage aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected duct system. Fold and crimp metal edge strips onto fabric as illustrated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Standard, 1st Edition, Figure 2-19.
- C. Indoor System Flexible Connectors Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. per sq yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lb per inch in the warp and 360 lb per inch in the filling.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts - Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, corrugated aluminum, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch-thick, glass fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 - 1. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fiber glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
- C. Spin Collars:
 - 1. All round take-offs shall be made with spin collar type with damper. The mounting groove shall be dieformed to assure constant fit control. Balancing dampers shall be furnished with positive adjustable quadrant with locking nut for easy adjustment. Provide shafts to accommodate a concealed damper regulator where located above a non-accessible ceiling.
 - 2. Holes for spin-ins shall be cut with jigged tool for precise opening preparation. Joint shall be sealed air tight per 1985 SMACNA Class C Duct Sealing.

2.9 ACCESSORIES HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket and a flat mounting gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and provide in length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket, 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod, and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action. Provide in sizes from 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of duct accessories. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to manufacturer's installation instructions and applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards.
- B. Install volume control dampers in lined duct with methods to avoid damage to liner and to avoid erosion of duct liner.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to the manufacturer's UL-approved printed instructions.
- E. Install fusible links in fire dampers.
- F. Label fire damper, smoke damper, and combination fire/smoke damper access doors according to IMC-Current with letters not less than 1/2 inch in height reading "FIRE DAMPER", "SMOKE DAMPER", or "FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER."
- G. Maximum allowable length of flex duct shall be 3'-0" at diffuser terminations.
- H. Provide duct-mounted access doors as required for access at each fire damper, smoke damper, combination fire/smoke damper and ceiling fire damper, motorized control damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

UTAH NATIONAL GUARD
BUILDING 304 ADDITION
CAMP W.G. WILLIAMS

DFCM PROJECT NO.:
05215480

ACCESS DOOR MATERIALS SCHEDULE

DUCT PRESSURE CLASS	DOOR SIZE INCHES	NUMBER OF HINGES	NUMBER OF LOCKS	METAL GAGE		
				FRAME	DOOR	BACK
2 INCHES & LESS	12X12	2	1-S	24	26	26
	16X20	2	2-S	22	24	26
	24X24	3	2-S	22	22	26
3 INCHES	12X12	2	1-S	22	22	26
	16X20	2	1-S,1-T,1-B	20	20	26
	24X24	3	2-S,1-T,1-B	20	20	24
4 TO 10 INCHES	12X12	2	1-S,1-T,1-B	20	20	26
	16X20	3	2-S,1-T,1-B	20	18	24
	24X24	3	2-S,2-T,2-B	18	18	24

S: SIDE
T: TOP
B: BOTTOM

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of outlets and inlets required for project include the following:
 - 1. Ceiling air diffusers and grilles.
 - 2. Wall registers and grilles.
 - 3. Louvers.
 - 4. Thermal Displacement diffusers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
 - 3. ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual".
 - 4. ADC Seal: Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ADC Certified Rating Seal.
 - 5. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
 - 6. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
 - 7. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:
 - 1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
 3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.
- B. Samples: 3 samples of each type of finish furnished.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiber-board type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.
- B. Store air outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.
- D. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser and grille schedule.
1. Diffuser and Grille Finishes:

- a. Diffuser and grille finishes shall be baked enamel unless noted otherwise. Color is to be selected by the Architect.
- E. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide diffusers of one of the following:
 - 1. Air Guide.
 - 2. Anemostat Products Div.; Dymanics Corp. of America.
 - 3. Carnes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
 - 4. E.H. Price Co.
 - 5. J and J Register.
 - 6. Krueger Mfg. Co.
 - 7. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.
 - 8. Tuttle & Bailey; Div. of Interpace Corp.
 - 9. Nailor.

2.2 WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard wall registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide wall registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction which will contain each type of wall register and grille.
- D. Types: Provide wall registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as listed on register and grille schedule.
 - 1. Register and Grille Finishes:
 - a. Register and grille finishes shall be baked enamel unless noted otherwise. Color is to be selected by the Architect.
- E. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide registers and grilles of one of the following:
 - 1. Air Guide.
 - 2. Anemostat Products Div.; Dynamics Corp. of America.
 - 3. Carnes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
 - 4. J and J Register.
 - 5. Krueger Mfg. Co.
 - 6. Titus Products Div.; Philips Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Tuttle & Bailey; Div. of Interpace Corp.
 - 8. Nailor.

2.3 LOUVERS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide louvers that have minimum free area, and maximum pressure drop of each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.
- C. Substrate Compatibility: Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate which will contain each type of louver.
- D. Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.
- E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.
- F. Louver Finish: Louver finish shall be anodized aluminum in color as selected by the Architect.
- G. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers of one of the following:
 - 1. Air Guide.
 - 2. Airline Products Co.
 - 3. Airolite Co.
 - 4. American Warming & Ventilating Inc.
 - 5. Arrow United Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Carnes, Co.
 - 7. Cesco.
 - 8. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 9. Daniel.
 - 10. Dowco Corp.
 - 11. Greenheck.
 - 12. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - 13. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
 - 14. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
 - 15. Reliable.
 - 16. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
 - 17. Safe-Air Inc.
 - 18. Snyder (E.G.) Co., Inc.
 - 19. Vent Products Co., Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended function.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.
- C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling module.

3.3 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that require them.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 233723 - GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of the following Division 23 Sections apply to this section:
 - 1. "Common Work Results for HVAC."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of gravity ventilators:
 - 1. Prefabricated penthouse-type gravity ventilators.
 - 2. Prefabricated vertical-type gravity ventilators.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof curbs and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Automatic Temperature Controls" for control devices and for control sequence descriptions.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air-handling systems testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements and procedures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:
 - 1. Product data for selected models, including specialties, accessories, and the following:
 - a. Materials gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - 2. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of field connections.
 - 3. Coordination drawings, in accordance with Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," for roof penetration requirements and for reflected ceiling plans drawn accurately to scale and coordinating penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:
 - a. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 - b. Ceiling suspension members.
 - c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - d. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - e. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinkler heads, access panels, and special moldings.

4. Maintenance data for air-handling units, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Lift and support units with the manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units as required for movement into the final location following manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Deliver units as a factory-assembled unit to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOUVERED PENTHOUSE GRAVITY VENTILATORS

- A. General: Provide units of sizes indicated; fabricated with weatherproof aluminum extrusion louvered walls with mitered or boxed corner construction; with aluminum sheet cover (roof) and 1" insulation adhesively applied on underside; with extruded aluminum base and cap flashing for mounting on curbs which are not integral with units.
 1. Equip unit with bird screens, located internally and to discourage nesting; 1/2" X 0.062" aluminum hardware cloth in removable "U" frames of aluminum.
- B. Roof Curbs: Prefabricated, heavy-gage, galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; built-in cant and mounting flange for flat roof decks; and 2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 1. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 2. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1/4" per ft., fabricate curb/support units with height tapered to match slope, to result in level installation of tops of units.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide penthouse-type gravity ventilators by one of the following:
 1. Carnes.
 2. Cook (Loren) Co.
 3. Cesco.
 4. Daniel

5. Greenheck Fan Corp.
6. ILG Industries, Inc.
7. Jenn Industries, Inc.
8. ACME.

2.2 PREFABRICATED VERTICAL-TYPE GRAVITY VENTILATORS:

- A. General: Provide units of sizes, style and profile indicated; fabricated from the following materials and including the following features:
 1. Zinc-coated steel sheet, prime painted or aluminum sheet, mill finish.
 2. Equip with bird screens, 1/2" stainless steel hardware cloth.
 3. Equip units with dampers, with manual operation device extended to 6'-6" above floor.
 4. Equip units with horizontal counter balanced gravity backdraft damper with steel or aluminum frame, aluminum blades, self lubricating pivot bearings, adjustable counter balance.
- B. Curb Construction: Provide curb-mount units designed for installation of nominal 1-1/2" thick curbs.
- C. Roof Curbs: Prefabricated, heavy-gage, galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; built-in cant and mounting flange for flat roof decks; and 2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 1. Overall Height: 12 inches.
 2. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1/4" per ft., fabricate curb/support units with height tapered to match slope, to result in level installation of tops of units.
- D. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide vertical-type gravity ventilators by one of the following:
 1. Carnes.
 2. Cook (Loren) Co.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 4. ILG Industries, Inc.
 5. Jenn Industries, Inc.
 6. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, roof curbs, equipment supports, and other conditions affecting performance of fans.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Support units as described below.
 - 1. Secure roof-mounted units to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.
 - a. Installation of roof curbs is specified in Division 7.
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installations and connections are specified in other Division 23 sections. Make final duct connections with flexible connections.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean unit interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Final Checks Before Start-Up: Perform the following operations and checks before start-up:
 - 1. Remove shipping blocking and bracing.
 - 2. Verify unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for ductwork are complete.
 - 3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

END OF SECTION 233723

SECTION 235400 - FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
 - 2. Direct-expansion cooling coils with refrigerant piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Condensing Units" for condensing units used with cooling coils provided in furnaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Condensing Furnace: Furnace with annual fuel utilization efficiency rating more than 88 percent; designed to vent saturated flue gas.
- B. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each furnace. Include rated capacities of selected models; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories. Include plan and elevation views of units, minimum clearances, and data on ratings and capacities.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each furnace to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
 - 2. Direct-expansion cooling coils with refrigerant piping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of furnaces and are based on the specific system indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:
 - 1. Furnace heat exchanger.
 - 2. Control circuit board.
- B. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Disposable Air Filters: Furnish two complete sets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Bryant Heating & Cooling Systems; Carrier; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Carrier; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
 - 3. Lennox Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Trane Company (The).
 - 5. York International Corp.; Unitary Products Group
 - 6. Or equal.

2.2 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code"; and bearing label of American Gas Association.
- B. Cabinet: Steel, with interior insulation around heat exchanger. Lift-out panels expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
 - 1. Interior Insulation: Mineral-fiber board thermal insulation manufactured with glass fibers a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with aluminum foil jacket.
- C. Finish of External Casings and Cabinets: Factory painted, manufacturer's standard color.
- D. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
- E. Fan Motors: Energy-efficient type as specified in Division 23 Section "Motors." Open dripproof, with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- F. Type of Gas: Natural Gas
- G. Heat Exchanger: Stamped and welded.
 - 1. Primary: Aluminized steel.
 - 2. Secondary: Polyethylene-coated steel.
- H. Burner Controls: Solid state; control gas valve and ignition.
 - 1. Gas Valve: 24 V, 100 percent safety gas shutoff, pressure regulator, and manual shutoff.
 - 2. Ignition: Electronic pilot ignition, with electric spark igniter.
- I. Automatic Controls: Solid-state board delays fan start and shutdown.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through outside wall or roof.
 - 2. Factory provided media filter cabinet.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Furnace Controls: Include components required for satisfactory operation of furnaces and auxiliary equipment in all seasons.
- B. Control Transformer: 24-V ac output, factory installed, and wired in furnace.
- C. Cooling Relay: To start condensing unit.
- D. Blower Fan Control: Fan on-automatic.
- E. Thermostat: 24-V ac, solid-state, programmable, microprocessor-based wall-mounting unit with automatic switching from heating to cooling, preferential rate

control, multiple temperature presets selectable by day and time, and battery backup protection of program settings against power failure.

- F. Power wiring is specified in Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Signal and control wiring are responsibility of this section.

2.4 AIR FILTERS AND CLEANERS

- A. Filters: 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, disposable, fiberglass type in field installed, manufacturer provided media filter cabinet.

2.5 COOLING FEATURES

- A. Evaporator Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment." Match size with furnace. Match remote condensing unit specified in Division 23 Section "Condensing Units" with type, capacity, pressure-drop ratings, restricted distributor, or expansion valve. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet.
- B. Evaporator Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Annealed-copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized with nitrogen, and sealed. Insulate suction line with minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick, flexible elastomeric tubular insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type I. Flared or sweat ends compatible with coil and condensing unit connections. Standard line lengths up to **50 feet (16 m)**.

2.6 PLASTIC VENT MATERIALS

- A. CPVC Plastic, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M.
 - 1. CPVC Plastic, Schedule 40 Fittings: ASTM F 438, socket type.
 - 2. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F 493.
- B. PVC Plastic, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.
 - 1. PVC Plastic, Schedule 40 Fittings: ASTM D 2466, socket type.
 - 2. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FURNACE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.

- B. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
 - 1. Anchor furnace to substrate to resist code-required seismic acceleration.
- C. Controls: Install thermostats at mounting height of 60 inches (1500 mm) above floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect gas piping according to Division 23 Section "Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
 - 1. Plastic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- D. Connect ducts according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- E. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 235400

SECTION 236200 - CONDENSING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Air-cooled condensing units.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping
 - 2. Division 26 - Electrical Connections for Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control wiring required for final installation of condensing units and controls. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each condensing unit, control, and accessory; including "trouble shooting" maintenance guide; plus servicing, and preventative maintenance procedures and schedule. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:

1. Capacity ratings for condensing units shall be in accordance with ARI Standard 360 "Standard for Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment".
2. Refrigeration system of condensing units shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE Standard ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".
3. Condensing units shall meet or exceed the minimum COP/Efficiency levels as prescribed in ASHRAE 90.1 "Energy Conservation in New Building Design".
4. Construction and testing of water cooled condensing units shall be in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII.
5. Condensing units shall be listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle condensing units and components carefully to prevent damage. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for rigging. Replace damaged condensing units or components.
- B. Store condensing units and components in clean dry place off the ground. Protect from weather, water, and physical damage.

1.6 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

- A. Warranty on Motor/Compressor: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, motors/compressors with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement is to include component replacement and labor for removal and reinstallation.
 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide residential air-cooled condensing units of one of the following:
 1. BDP Co; Div Carrier Corp.
 2. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div Carrier Corp.
 3. Lennox Industries, Inc.
 4. Trane (The) Co; Div American Standard Inc.
 5. York; Div York International.
- B. General: factory-assembled and tested air-cooled condensing units, consisting of compressor, condenser coil, fan, motor, refrigerant reservoir, and operating

controls. Capacity and electrical characteristics are scheduled (on the Drawings) (at the end of this Section).

- C. Casing: galvanized steel finished with baked enamel, complete with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Unit shall be complete with brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- D. Compressor: hermetically sealed with built-in overloads and vibration isolation. Compressor motor, shall have thermal and current sensitive overload devices, internal high-pressure protection, high and low pressure cutout switches, start capacitor and relay, 2-pole contactor, crankcase heater, and temperature actuated switch and timer to prevent compressor rapid cycle. Refrigerant R-22.
- E. Condenser: coil shall have copper tubes and aluminum fins; complete with liquid accumulator and liquid subcooler. Aluminum propeller fan shall be direct driven, with permanently lubricated fan motor having thermal overload protection, ball bearing construction, and resilient mounting. Provide coil guard and fan guard.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Low-voltage thermostat and subbase to control condensing unit and evaporator fan.
 - 2. Precharged and insulated suction and liquid tubing of length indicated.
 - 3. Head pressure control to modulate condenser fan motor speed for low ambient conditions.
 - 4. Low-voltage control transformer.
 - 5. Expansion valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify roof structure, mounting supports, and membrane installations are completed to the proper point to allow installation of roof mounted units. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install condensing units in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Support:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted units on 4" thick reinforced concrete pad, 4" larger on each side than condensing unit provided by this section. Concrete is specified in Division 3. Coordinate installation of anchoring devices.
 - 2. Install roof-mounted units on equipment supports and vibration isolators provided by this section. Anchor unit to supports with removable fasteners.

3. Residential Units: Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Run tubing so as not to interfere with access to unit.
 - a. Install furnished accessories.
4. Air-Cooled Condensing Units: Connect refrigerant piping to unit; maintain required access to unit.
 - a. Install furnished field-mounted accessories.
5. Water-Cooled Condensing Units: Connect refrigerant piping to unit, and condenser water piping. Maintain clear tube removal space.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing:
 1. Charge systems with refrigerant and oil, and test for leaks. Repair leaks and replace lost refrigerant and oil.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized service representative to provide start-up service and to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of condensing units.
- B. Start-up condensing units, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Train Owner's personnel on start-up and shut-down procedures, troubleshooting procedures, servicing, and preventative maintenance schedule and procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the data contained in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division One.
 1. Schedule training with Owner, provide at least 7-day prior notice to Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 236200

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Information Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ground rings.
 - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Lighting circuits.
 3. Receptacle circuits.
 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
 10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

- H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main

metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building foundation.

J. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than

natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
 7. ohms.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 4. Equipment supports.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
 - B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified

loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections and for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
 - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflec Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated IMC.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

- F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.
 - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 6. Condux International, Inc.
 - 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. LFNC: UL 1660.
- E. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Arnco Corporation.
 - 2. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 3. IPEX Inc.
 - 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - J. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- 2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING**
- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color of Frame and Cover: Green.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
 - 6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.
 - B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of fiberglass.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit IMC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit IMC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
 - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 - c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT ENT or RNC.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RNC identified for such use.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.

- b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 - 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 - 9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
 - 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
- 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 - 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly

hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, 36" below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes aluminum cable trays and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.
 - 1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable tray, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
 - 2. Seismic-Restraint Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
 - a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
 - b. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported cable trays.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale. Include scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Show the following:
 - 1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - 2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - 3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cable trays to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain cable tray components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Aluminum cable tray may be stored outside without cover, but shall be loosely stacked, elevated off the ground, and ventilated to prevent staining during storage.
- B. Store indoors to prevent water or other foreign materials from staining or adhering to cable tray. Unpack and dry wet materials before storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Chalfant Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 3. Cope, T. J., Inc.; a subsidiary of Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - 4. GS Metals Corp.; GLOBETRAY Products.
 - 5. MONO-SYSTEMS, Inc.
 - 6. MPHusky.
 - 7. PW Industries.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Cable Trays, Fittings, and Accessories: Aluminum, complying with NEMA VE 1, Aluminum Association's Alloy 6063-T6 for rails, rungs, and cable trays, and Alloy 5052-

H32 or Alloy 6061-T6 for fabricated parts; with Type 316 stainless-steel splice-plate fasteners, bolts, and screws

- B. Sizes and Configurations: Refer to the Cable Tray Schedule on Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.

- 1. Center-hanger supports may be used only when specifically indicated.

2.3 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.4 WARNING SIGNS

- A. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) high, black letters on yellow background with legend "WARNING! NOT TO BE USED AS WALKWAY, LADDER, OR SUPPORT FOR LADDERS OR PERSONNEL."
- B. Materials and fastening are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform design and production tests according to NEMA VE 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in NEMA VE 2. Install as a complete system, including all necessary fasteners, hold-down clips, splice-plate support systems, barrier strips, hinged horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, and crosses.
- B. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
- C. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure and install seismic restraints.
 - 1. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements
 - 2. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules.

3. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
 4. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
 5. Manufacture center-hung support, designed for 60 percent versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.
 6. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 1.
- D. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable tray and to equipment. Support cable tray independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable tray on equipment enclosure.
- E. Install expansion connectors where cable tray crosses building expansion joint and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 1. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
- F. Make changes in direction and elevation using standard fittings.
- G. Make cable tray connections using standard fittings.
- H. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- I. Sleeves for Future Cables: Install capped sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- J. Workspace: Install cable trays with enough space to permit access for installing cables.
- K. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing; or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.
- L. After installation of cable trays is completed, install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when cable tray installation has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties as recommended by NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.
- C. On vertical runs, fasten cables to tray every 18 inches (457 mm). Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground cable trays according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor with cable tray, in addition to those required by NFPA 70.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements. Perform the following field quality-control survey:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable tray, vibration, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
 - 2. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable tray do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communication or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers.
 - 3. Verify that there is no intrusion of such items as pipe, hangers, or other equipment that could damage cables.
 - 4. Remove deposits of dust, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
 - 5. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorquing in suspect areas.
 - 6. Check for missing or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
 - 7. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable tray.
- B. Report results in writing.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed cable trays.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
 - 3. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to protect exposed cables from falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials until the risk of damage is over.

3.6 CABLE TRAY SCHEDULE

A. Run Designation: Type CT

1. Type: Ladder, center-hung.
2. Material and Finish: Aluminum.
3. Width: 12 inches (304mm).
4. Cross-Rung Spacing: 6 inches (152mm).
5. Minimum Fitting Radius: **24 inches (609mm).**
6. Inside Depth: 4 inches (102mm).
7. Cover Type: None.
8. NEMA Load/Span Class: 12A

END OF SECTION 260536

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Equipment identification labels.
 - 6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by

codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- (0.35-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 1. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
 1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 2. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For secondary conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

- D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- G. Instruction Signs:
 - 1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

- b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- c. Disconnect switches.
- d. Contactors.
- e. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- f. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
- g. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- h. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Insulated Ground: White with a green stripe.
 - 3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 5. Lighting contactors.
 - 6. Emergency shunt relays.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 - 6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 7. TORK.
 - 8. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 9. Watt Stopper (The).
- C. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
 - 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 - 4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
 - 5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
 - 6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 2. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 3. Watt Stopper (The).
- C. **General Description:** Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
 - 1. **Operation:** Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 2. **Sensor Output:** Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 - 3. **Relay Unit:** Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 4. **Mounting:**
 - a. **Sensor:** Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. **Relay:** Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. **Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments:** Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 5. **Indicator:** LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 - 6. **Bypass Switch:** Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 - 7. **Automatic Light-Level Sensor:** Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- D. **Dual-Technology Type:** Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. **Sensitivity Adjustment:** Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. **Detector Sensitivity:** Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 5. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.

2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

- d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:
 - a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Protection Div.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - d. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
 - 5. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- C. Phase and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
 - 3. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 - 2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.
 - 3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- E. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.
- B. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Omit for fused-switch panelboards.
- B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
 - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
 - 3. Fused switches.

2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic trip-unit circuit breakers shall have RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; and with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 5. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker; trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
 6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- D. Fuses are specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- 2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES
- A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
 - B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.
 - C. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for panelboard interior, including overcurrent protective devices and other components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Snap switches.
 - 3. Communications outlets.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - b. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
 - c. Insert manufacturer's name; catalog number.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - b. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
 - d. Insert manufacturer's name; catalog numbers.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Telephone Outlet:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
 - 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.
- B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.
3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches and controllers.
 - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
 - 2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.

4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Cabinet: Wall-mounted, 0.05-inch- (1.27-mm-) thick steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" Include the following:
 - 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing

laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.

B. Fusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 1200 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- C. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- D. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- E. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
4. Infrared Scanning:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Open or remove doors or panels so connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-Up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each unit 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments, Equipment and Reports:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 2) Prepare a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers included and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
 - 5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 3. Ballast.
 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Submittals" Article in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
 7. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 8. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
 - b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Power wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting fixtures.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.

- 5. Perimeter moldings.
- D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:
 - 1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 - 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.
- F. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.
- B. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Electromagnetic Ballasts: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.
 - 4. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
- B. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
- D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
- E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- H. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- I. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.
- K. Air-Handling Fluorescent Fixtures: For use with plenum ceiling for air return and heat extraction and for attaching an air-diffuser-boot assembly specified in Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
1. Air Supply Units: Slots in one or both side trims join with air-diffuser-boot assemblies.
 2. Heat Removal Units: Air path leads through lamp cavity.
 3. Combination Heat Removal and Air Supply Unit: Heat is removed through lamp cavity at both ends of the fixture door with air supply same as for air supply units.
 4. Dampers: Operable from outside fixture for control of return-air volume.
 5. Static Fixture: Air supply slots are blanked off, and fixture appearance matches active units.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; programmed-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
1. Sound Rating: A.
 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 6. BF: 0.85 or higher.
 7. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 8. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C 82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

- B. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T5 and T5HO Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
- C. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.
- D. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- E. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Description: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 3. Sound Rating: A.
 - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
 - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
 - 11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.

2.5 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate 1 fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
 3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
 6. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.
- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 2. Night-Light Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp in a remote fixture continuously.
 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 5. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 6. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 7. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, 2 for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.
 - 4. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
 - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.8 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- B. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. T5 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. T5HO rapid-start, high-output low-mercury lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 5000 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, low mercury, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
 2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).

3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
6. 55 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).

2.9 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.10 RETROFIT KITS FOR FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Comply with UL 1598 listing requirements.
 1. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces.
 2. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- D. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- E. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes wire, cable, connecting devices, patch cords, racks, installation, wire management, and testing for wiring systems to be used as signal pathways for voice and high-speed data transmission.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. PLENUM CABLE: Listed for use in air-handling spaces.
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Include data pertaining appurtenances and accessories:
 - 1. Comply with Division 1 section "Submittals". Include minimum of ten (10) 3-ring binders.
 - 2. Properly mark specific service or function, and intended location of use within project (i.e., voice BDC and IDC termination).
 - 3. Clearly identify or highlight to indicate applicable items.
 - 4. Properly mark with external connection identification as related to the project where they consist of standard factory assembly or field installation drawings.
- B. Product Data: Include data on features, ratings, and performance for each component specified, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Each type of cable.
 - 2. Each type of cable connector.
 - 3. Each type of patch panel.
 - 4. Each type of wire management.
 - 5. Complete outlet assembly including frame, jacks, and cover plate.

6. Each type of identification label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of each individual component. Show equipment assemblies, method of field assembly, workspace requirements, and access for cable connections.
 1. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules, as specified in Part 3, in software and format selected by Owner.
 2. Wiring diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
 - b. Patch cords.
 - c. Patch panels.
 - d. Fiber-optic boxes.
- D. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3.
- E. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of cable, connector, and terminal equipment, signed by product manufacturer.
 1. Certify that the cables are suitable for the connected equipment.
 2. UL labeled and/or listed.
 3. Clearly identify transmission parameters specified (reference category 5 or higher rating).
- G. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that distribution racks and their components will withstand seismic forces. Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based. Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity of each rack-mounted component and of each assembled rack type, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- I. Provide list of test equipment to be used including documentation indicating that the proposed equipment is capable of performing all of the tests required.
- J. Field quality-control test reports.
- K. Operation and Maintenance Data: For voice and data communication cabling to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** System installer must have on staff a registered communication distribution designer certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International.
 - 1. **Factory Certification:** Perform installation with factory trained and certified technicians by the manufacturers of the cabling system to be installed.
 - 2. **Pre-approved Installers:** Subject to compliance with contract documents, installers approved for this project are as follows:
 - a. Americom Technology.
 - b. Cache Valley Electric
 - c. Federal Communications Group.
 - d. GSL Communications
 - e. Lumix Communications
 - f. Niels Fugal & Sons Company.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain generic type of products through one source from a single manufacturer, except for the following:
 - 1. Wire Management.
- C. **Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:** Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. **Comply with NFPA 70.**
- E. **Comply with FCC Part 68, Chapter 1, "US Code of Federal Regulations, "Title 47 for all telephone system wire and cable connection components.**
- F. **Comply with latest EIA/TIA, UL, IEEE, and ICEA standards for structured cabling products and installation.**
 - 1. "Commercial Building Wiring Standard:" EIA/TIA 568.
 - 2. "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces:" EIA/TIA 569.
 - 3. "Color Marking of Thermoplastic Wire:" EIA-230.
 - 4. "Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards": TSB 40.
 - 5. "Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted Pair Cabling Systems": TSB 67.
 - 6. Standards pertaining to optical-fiber cable and system component construction and installation: EIA-440, -455, -458, -475, and -509.
 - 7. Certified type PCC FT4 FT6 for plenum cable.
 - 8. ICEA S80-576.
 - 9. UL Subject 444

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of voice and data communication cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
 - 1. All work must be coordinated thru the UTNG State Telecommunications Manager (Mike Hansen, pager 801-249-3838) to ensure that industry standards are followed.
 - 2. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 - 3. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute to other participants.
 - 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames and cross-connect and patch panels in equipment rooms and wiring closets to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Project Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of structured cabling system and the principal installer agree to replace and install structured cabling components that fail in materials or workmanship, or do not meet manufacturer's official published specifications and performance criteria within the Special Project Warranty Period specified below. This includes labor and materials. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years minimum from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cable: 500 feet (76 m) of each size and type used for Project. Furnish on reels.
 - 2. Outlet Assemblies: One of each type for every 25 installed, but no fewer than one.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cable:
 - a. Commscope.
 - 2. Terminal and Connector Components:

- a. The Siemon Company.

3. Distribution Racks and Wire Management:

- a. The Siemon Company.

2.2 EQUIPMENT/CABLING LIST

- A. Equip the system with items identified in the Equipment/Cabling List. Do not construe this list as a "bill of materials". This list identifies items of significance used during the design of the cabling installation. Where the items indicated are one portion of an assembly, provide entire assembly unless specified otherwise.

2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Coordinate the features of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum future performance.
- B. Expansion Capability: Unless otherwise indicated, provide positions in cross-connect, patch panels, and mounting space on each backboard or in each rack to accommodate 20 percent future increase in outlets of each type.
- C. Equipment Capability: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 100% of patch panel and wire management space in each rack for owner furnished equipment.

2.4 MOUNTING ELEMENTS

- A. Raceways and Boxes: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Backboards: 3/4-inch (19-mm), interior-grade, painted fire-retardant-treated plywood floor.
- C. Distribution Racks: Modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.

2.5 TWISTED-PAIR CABLES, CONNECTORS, AND TERMINAL EQUIPMENT

- A. UTP Station Cable: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-A. Four, thermoplastic-insulated, individually twisted pairs of conductors; No. 24 AWG, color-coded; enclosed in PVC jacket. Listed as complying with TIA/EIA-568-A.
 - 1. Category 5e, as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Conductors: Solid copper.
 - 3. Plenum.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B. IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools, and rated for the category rating of the cable.

1. IDC Terminal Block Modules: Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
 2. IDC Connecting Hardware: Consistent throughout Project.
- C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to satisfy specified expansion criteria.
 2. Mounting: Backboard.
- D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies for UTP Cable: Modular, color-coded, RJ-45 receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals. Use keyed jacks for data service.
1. Match category rating of jack to category rating cable terminated, unless indicated otherwise.
 2. 8-pin modular jack, IDC type, in compliance with 568B wiring specifications; jack to be removable (modular) from a frame or faceplate.
- E. UTP Patch Cords: Four-pair cables in 48-inch (1200-mm) and 36-inch (900-mm) lengths, terminated with RJ-45 plug at each end. Use keyed plugs for data service.
- F. Workstation Outlets: Number of jack-connector assemblies mounted in single or multigang faceplate as shown.
1. Faceplate: High-impact plastic; color as selected by Architect.
 2. Mounting: Flush, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Legend: Labeled with labeling system manufactured by the faceplate manufacturer.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and the following:
1. Cable Labels: Self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wraparound tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Refer to Division 26 drawings for additional locations of outlets, communication rooms, and cable trays.

2. Provide inner duct for all fiber optic cables installed in cable tray, loose, or in conduit with diameters in excess of 1.5 inches.

3.2 APPLICATION OF MEDIA

- A. Horizontal Cable for Data Service: Refer to drawings for cable for runs between wiring closets and workstation outlets.
- B. Horizontal Cable for Voice Service: Refer to drawings for cable for runs between wiring closets and workstation outlets.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable management systems except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
 1. Where raceways are not provided, install cabling in accessible ceilings, minimum 18" above suspended ceiling. Support cable a minimum of every 30" from the building structure. Do not support cable from suspended ceilings. Install cables above accessible ceilings in common areas and corridors to the furthest possible point for convenient access.
- B. Install cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category rating of the cable installed and that ensure the performance of the completed and linked signal paths, end to end, of the category rating indicated.
- C. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- D. Do not bend cables, in handling or in installing, to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.
 1. Pull cables simultaneously if more than one is being installed in same raceway.
 2. Use pulling compound or lubricant if necessary. Use compounds that will not damage conductor or insulation.
 3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire or cable grips, that will not damage media or raceway.
- F. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- G. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- H. Wiring within Wiring Closets and Enclosures: Provide conductors of adequate length. Train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use wire distribution spools at points where cables are fanned or conductors turned. Use lacing bars to restrain

cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted to terminal blocks. Label each terminal with designations approved by the Owner. Install wiring on racks and at wall mounted connection blocks through wire management devices.

- I. Separation of Wires: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A rules for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cabling from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 - 1. Do not install structured cabling within 12" of power and lighting wiring, or within 12" of a fluorescent lighting and electrical fixtures.
- J. Make splices, taps, and terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
- K. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with media types.
- L. Riser Cables: Install all riser cables through 5" sleeves. Support riser cable through sleeves at a minimum of even floor number intervals. Select support system based on site conditions and weight of cable.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Ground and bond all equipment racks and wall fields. Provide grounding connections for cable and other system components as required by manufacturer's written instructions and TIA/EIA 607, "Grounding and Bonding of Telecommunications Systems".
 - 1. Terminate all ground conductors to ground terminals or ground buses in equipment rooms and wiring closets.
 - 2. Conductors: #6 AWG, THWN, Copper, color coded green.
- C. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate in each equipment room and wiring closet; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- D. Signal Ground Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
- E. Signal Ground Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in each equipment room and wiring closet.

3.5 INSTALLATION IN EQUIPMENT ROOMS AND WIRING CLOSETS

- A. Install plywood backboards on walls of equipment rooms and wiring closets from floor to ceiling.
- B. Mount patch panels, terminal strips, and other connecting hardware on backboards, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- D. Use patch panels to terminate cables entering the space, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION STANDARDS

- A. Comply with requirements in TIA/EIA-568-A and TIA/EIA-569-A.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to requirements in this Article, comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and TIA/EIA-606.
- B. System: Use a unique, three-syllable, alphanumeric designation for each cable, and label cable and jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. Use logical and systematic designations for facility's architectural arrangement.
 - 1. First syllable identifies and locates equipment room or wiring closet where cables originate.
 - 2. Second syllable identifies and locates cross-connect- or patch-panel field in which cables terminate.
 - 3. Third syllable designates type of media (copper or fiber) and position occupied by cable pairs or fibers in field.
- C. Workstation: Label cables within outlet boxes.
- D. Distribution Racks and Frames: Label each unit and field within that unit.
- E. Within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- F. Cables, General: Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
- H. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project, in software and format selected by Owner.
 - 1. Provide cable records on an automated dBase or Excel compatible program. Establish fields for recording of active and inactive cable pairs to be input by Owner's personnel at a later date. Correlate WSI number, distribution cable number, punch down block or frame assignments, conduit or duct path and

station location. Update record as the project progresses to reflect required changes.

- I. Cable Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cable administration point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

1. Drawing Format: AutoCAD 2000.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.
 - a. Test from each main equipment room (MDF) termination block to each corresponding telecommunications closet (IDF) termination.
 - b. Test from each telecommunications closet (IDF) termination to each and every workstation termination.
 - c. Test any other telecommunications inter-building or station cable which forms a portion of this installation.
 - d. Configure Test Equipment to test the maximum transmission performance for which the cable is rated (i.e., Cat 3=10 Mbps, Cat 5=100Mbps, Cat 5e=350 Mhz, Cat 6=1 Ghz.
2. Copper Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts.
 - a. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester, Microtest Omni Scanner2 & Kit (Version 4.0). Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-TSB67, "Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems." Link performance for UTP cables must meet minimum criteria of TIA/EIA-568-B.

- B. Record of Test Results:

1. Provide record of all required tests to the Engineer and Owner for a permanent record for the purposes of maintenance and restoration.
2. Provide brief description outlining the test equipment used and a single line diagram indicating the test setup. The level of description should be sufficient enough to allow an individual who is not familiar with the specific test equipment to recreate any portion of the test.
3. Include the following minimum information:

- a. For all similar cable runs include:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Description of test (i.e., voice riser, workstation cable, etc.
 - 3) Cable origin.
 - 4) Cable destination.
 - 5) Cable ID.
 - 6) Cable pair/strand.
 - 7) Test date.
 - 8) Tester (individual responsible for conducting the test).
 - 9) Page _____ of _____
 - 10) An initial block for Owner witness for each separate testing requirement.
 - 11) A signature block for the Owner witness.
- b. For copper cables:
 - 1) No shorts, no crosses, no breaks.
 - 2) For the indicated pairs of the cables include:
 - a) Length
 - b) Resistance
 - c) Noise @ 10Hz-150 Khz, 150KHz – 15 Mhz, 16 Mhz – 100 Mhz
 - d) Attenuation (dB) at 10 Mhz
 - e) Near end cross talk (NEXT) and the associated frequency
 - f) Wire map
 - g) Test equipment settings
- c. Record documents will be a permanent record; therefore, take care in recording test results that the final product is expected to be done in a neat legible manner.
- d. Provide test results in the following formats:
 - 1) Printed (3 bound copies).
 - 2) Disk (DOS formatted – 3.5")

C. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

- 1. Any defects or deficiencies discovered in any of the telecommunications work shall be indicated on the test report and corrected.
- 2. Upon completion of testing and problem resolution, all connections tested are to be 100% error free for all horizontal workstations.
- 3. Indicate any connections determined to be not correctable at each end of the termination as "bad" (in red) – backbone/riser.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed

cables, and extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

1. Include a description of the systems, a tour of the facilities, and a tutorial on using the cable testers and documentation software.
2. Include sufficient level of training to the Owner's staff to allow for installation and maintenance to be carried out to the manufacturer's specifications.
3. Subsequent to hookups of telephone/data distribution systems, operate control/signal systems to demonstrate proper functioning. Replace malfunctioning media with new materials, and then retest until satisfactory performance is achieved.
4. Documentation: Use the above time domain reflectometer to make a strip chart recording of transmission characteristics, wave form, and performance of all segments of the installation at the time of commissioning. Also, use an optical loss test set (OLTS) to measure the optical transmission loss on each optical fiber path in the system. Record loss data in a form with provision for at least 50 additional loss data entries during future maintenance operations. Bind the recordings in a cable record book indexed for easy reference during future maintenance operations and turn book over to the Owner's authorized representative.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 283100 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

1.1 GENERAL RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire alarm systems with manual stations, detectors, signal equipment, controls, and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- C. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Connection to an existing system for new remodel area initiating and indicating devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified.
 - 2. Battery: Sizing calculations.
 - 3. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations and routings of raceway connections.
 - 4. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
 - 5. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of system components certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance

requirements. Comply with NFPA 72.

- F. Maintenance Data: For fire alarm systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Comply with NFPA 72.
- G. Submissions to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for Submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submission to authorities having jurisdiction. Include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations to facilitate review. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.
- H. Certificate of Completion: Comply with NFPA 72.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the FACP manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain fire alarm system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Compliance with Local Requirements: Comply with applicable building code, local ordinances and regulations, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Comply with NFPA 72.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire Alarm Equipment: Maintain fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of the new fire alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire alarm equipment and restore damaged surfaces.
 - 1. Package operational fire alarm and detection equipment that has been removed and deliver to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cerberus Pyrotronics

2.2 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General: Include the following features:

1. Operating Voltage: 24-V dc, nominal.
2. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components are mounted in a module that connects in a tamper-resistant manner to a fixed base with a twist-locking plug connection. Terminals in the fixed base accept building wiring.
4. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicates detector has operated.
5. Sensitivity: Can be tested and adjusted in-place after installation.
6. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
7. Remote Controllability: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors are analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors: Include the following features:

1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

2.3 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equip for mounting as indicated and have screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.

B. Horns: Electronic-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dB, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn.

C. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971 with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens. Mount lens on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output: 110 candela.
2. Synchronization option.
3. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

2.4 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

A. Battery Capacity:

1. Provide additional batteries in existing system in order to comply with NFPA 72 requirements for additional devices.
 2. Minimum Capacity: 24 hour operation of complete system (except where specifically noted otherwise) plus 15 minutes with all indicating devices. In addition, include 25% spare capacity.
- B. Battery Charger: Solid-state, fully automatic, variable-charging-rate type. Provide capacity for 150 percent of the connected system load while maintaining batteries at full charge. If batteries are fully discharged, the charger recharges them completely within four hours. Charger output is supervised as part of system power supply supervision.
- C. Integral Automatic Transfer Switch: Transfers the load to the battery without loss of signals or status indications when normal power fails.

2.5 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a multiplex system address for listed fire and sprinkler alarm-initiating devices with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to the elevator controller to initiate elevator recall or to a circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

2.6 WIRE

- A. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
- B. Power-Limited Circuits: NFPA 70, Types FPL, FPLR, or FPLP, as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling-Mounted Smoke Detectors: Not less than 4 inches (100 mm) from a side wall to the near edge. For exposed solid-joist construction, mount detectors on the bottom of joists. On smooth ceilings, install not more than 30 feet (9 m) apart in any direction.
- B. Wall-Mounted Smoke Detectors: At least 4 inches (100 mm), but not more than 12 inches (300 mm), below the ceiling.
- C. Smoke Detectors near Air Registers: Install no closer than 60 inches (1520 mm).
- D. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating

mechanism concealed behind a grille. Combine audible and visible alarms at the same location into a single unit.

- E. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
 - 1. Synchronization: synchronize any two strobes located such that they are visible from the same location.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by the manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- C. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- D. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Paint all fire alarm system junction boxes, device boxes and pull boxes with red paint.
- B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
- C. Prepare laminated drawings showing each device and identifying the device address or zone

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment according to system manufacturer's written instructions to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize, to the greatest extent possible,

ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
- C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity as indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Ground equipment and conductor and cable shields. For audio circuits, minimize, to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Provide 5-ohm ground at main equipment location. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and connections and to supervise pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system. Report results in writing.
- B. Pretesting: After installation, align, adjust, and balance the system and perform complete pretesting. Determine, through pretesting, the compliance of the system with requirements of Drawings and Specifications. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones, and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare forms for systematic recording of acceptance test results.
- C. Report of Pretesting: After pretesting is complete, provide a letter certifying the installation is complete and fully operable, including the names and titles of witnesses to preliminary tests.
- D. Final Test Notice: Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing.
- E. Minimum System Tests: Test the system according to procedures outlined in NFPA 72. Minimum required tests are as follows:
 - 1. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.
 - 2. Test all conductors for short circuits using an insulation-testing device.
 - 3. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of the circuit and measure the circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record the circuit resistance of each circuit on record drawings.
 - 4. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual.
 - 5. Test initiating and indicating circuits for proper signal transmission under open circuit and ground fault conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of initiating and indicating devices. Observe proper signal transmission according to class of wiring used.
 - 6. Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operation and proper response at the control unit.

- a. Test smoke detectors with actual products of combustion.
 - b. Test each heat detector with hair dryer or other means approved by the manufacturer.
 - c. Test fan shut down, sprinkler flow and tamper switches, door closers, magnetic door holders, and elevator return.
 7. Test the system for all specified functions according to the approved operation and maintenance manual. Systematically initiate specified functional performance items at each station, including making all possible alarm and monitoring initiations and using all communications options. For each item, observe related performance at all devices required to be affected by the item under all system sequences. Observe indicating lights, displays, signal tones, and annunciator indications.
 8. Test Both Primary and Secondary Power: Verify by test that the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the period and in the manner specified.
 - a. Disconnect fire alarm from primary power source 24 hours prior to test, or longer as specified. Test all indicating devices to determine whether audio and visual devices comply with testing requirements for a 15 minute test.
 - F. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets Specifications and complies with applicable standards.
 - G. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Submit log on the satisfactory completion of tests.
 - H. Tag all equipment, stations, and other components at which tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- 3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING**
- A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and marred finish to match original finish. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATION**
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below:
 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, adjusting, and maintaining equipment and schedules. Provide a minimum of 8 hours' training.
 2. Training Aid: Use the approved final version of the operation and maintenance manual as a training aid.
 3. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days'

advance notice.

3.8 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, controls, and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three requested visits to Project site for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 283100